

# \* Eigen Values & Eigen Vectors \*

matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

vector

No relation

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Relation} \\ \swarrow \quad \searrow \end{array} \quad = 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{same} \\ \text{scaled} \end{array}$$

$$AX = \lambda X, \quad X \neq 0, \quad X \neq \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

eigen value      eigen vector

$$AX = \lambda X, \quad X \neq 0$$

$$AX - \lambda X = 0 \quad \leftarrow \text{null vector} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(A - \lambda I)X = 0$$

front

$$A - \lambda I = 0, X \neq 0$$
$$\Rightarrow |A - \lambda I| = 0 \leftarrow . \quad \begin{matrix} \\ 2^{\text{nd}} \end{matrix}$$

Eigen value  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$A - \lambda I \Rightarrow \text{char. poly}$

$|A - \lambda I| = 0 \Rightarrow \text{character equation}$

- Roots of char. eqn. is called eigen values

### Eigen Values and Eigen Vectors

Any non zero vector  $X$  is said to be characteristic vector or eigen vector of a matrix  $A$ , if there exist a number  $\lambda$  such that

$$AX = \lambda X$$

where  $A = [a_{ij}]_{n \times n}$  is a  $n$ -rowed square matrix and  $X = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}$  is a column vector.

Also,  $\lambda$  is said to be characteristic root or latent root or characteristic value or eigen value or proper value of the matrix  $A$ .

Screen clipping taken: 1/28/2021 2:53 PM

① Find the eigen values of the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol: The characteristic equation is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} A - \lambda I \\ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} - \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1-\lambda & 2 \\ 0 & 5-\lambda \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 5-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(1-\lambda)(5-\lambda) - 0 \times 0 = 0$$

$$(1-\lambda)(5-\lambda) = 0$$

$$1-\lambda = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 5-\lambda = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = 5$$

∴ Eigen values are 1, 5.

②

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

$$\lambda^2 - (0+0)\lambda + (0-2) = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 2 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 = 2$$

$$\lambda = \pm\sqrt{2} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{Eigen values}}$$

R, C

③ find the eigen values of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{bmatrix}$

Sol: The char. eqn. is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos\theta - \lambda & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos\theta - \lambda & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\cos\theta - \lambda)(\cos\theta - \lambda) + \sin^2\theta = 0$$

$$\cos^2\theta - 2\cos\theta\lambda + \lambda^2 + \sin^2\theta = 0$$

$$\cancel{\cos^2\theta} - 2\cos\theta\lambda + \lambda^2 \cancel{+\sin^2\theta} = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 2\cos\theta\lambda + 1 = 0$$

$$\lambda = \frac{-B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - 4AC}}{2A}$$

$$= \frac{2\cos\theta \pm \sqrt{4\cos^2\theta - 4(1)(1)}}{2(1)}$$

$$= \frac{2\cos\theta \pm 2\sqrt{\cos^2\theta - 1}}{2}$$

$$= \cos\theta \pm \sqrt{-\sin^2\theta}$$

$$= \cos\theta \pm i\sin\theta$$

Eigenvalue  
is complex

Note: ①  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{bmatrix}, \lambda = \cos\theta \pm i\sin\theta$

②  $\theta = 0^\circ, A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \lambda = 1 \pm i(0) = 1, 1$

③  $\theta = 45^\circ, A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix}, \lambda = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \pm i\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

Fundamental Theorem of Alg (R/Complex)

$$f(x) = a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + a_{n-2} x^{n-2} + \dots + a_0$$

defn  $\Rightarrow n$  roots ✓

$$u_1 - u_2 + u_3 + \dots + u_n$$

$\deg n \Rightarrow n$  roots ✓

Shortcut method

$$\textcircled{1} \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol: The char. eqn. is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} - \lambda & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - (\text{sum of diag elts of } A) \lambda + \det(A) = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - (a_{11} + a_{22}) \lambda + (a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}) = 0$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol: The char. eqn. is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} - \lambda & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} - \lambda & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - (\text{sum of diag elts of } A) \lambda^2 +$$

$$\text{sum of minors of diag elts} \lambda - \det A = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - (a_{11} + a_{22} + a_{33}) \lambda^2 +$$

$$\left( \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{13} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} \right) \lambda - \det A = 0$$

1 find the eigen values of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 7 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 7 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$5x7x8$$

Sol: The characteristic equation is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 5 - \lambda & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 7 - \lambda & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\frac{35}{280} 4$$

$$\therefore \lambda^3 - (\text{sum of diag. elts}) \lambda^2 + (\text{sum of minors of diag. elts}) \lambda - \det A$$

$$\therefore \lambda^3 - (5+7+8) \lambda^2 + \left( \begin{vmatrix} 7 & 3 \\ 0 & 8 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 0 & 8 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 7 & 8 \end{vmatrix} \right) \lambda - 280 = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda^3 - 20 \lambda^2 + (56 + 40 + 40) \lambda - 280 = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda^3 - 20 \lambda^2 + 126 \lambda - 280 = 0$$

..  $\wedge$   $\neg \alpha \vee \beta$  |  $\neg \beta \vee \alpha$   $\neg \alpha \vee \neg \beta$

$$\lambda = \underline{\underline{5,7,8}}$$

## \* Properties of Eigen Values \*

- ① Sum of eigen values of a matrix is equal to sum of principal diagonal elements
- ② Product of eigen values is equal to value of the determinant of that matrix.

(2) Find the sum and product of the eigen values of the following matrix without solving the characteristic equation.

$$(a) \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -9 & 5 \\ -5 & -10 & 7 \\ -9 & -21 & 14 \end{bmatrix}$$

(M.U. 2000) (b)  $\begin{bmatrix} -17 & 18 & -6 \\ -18 & 19 & -6 \\ -9 & 9 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$

Screen clipping taken: 2/2/2021 10:37 AM

2@ sum of eigen values = sum of diag. elts.  
 $= -2 - 10 + 14 = 2$

Product of eigen values = Value of the determinant  
 $= -2(-140 + 147) + 9(-70 + 63) + 5(105 - 90)$   
 $= -14 - 63 + 75 = -2$   
 $= -2$

⑤  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -17 & 18 & -6 \\ -18 & 19 & -6 \\ -9 & 9 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$

Sum of e-values = sum of diag. elts of A  
 $= -17 + 19 - 2 = 0$

Product of e-values = Value of the determinant of A  
 $= -17 \left| \begin{matrix} 19 & -6 \\ 9 & -2 \end{matrix} \right| - 18 \left| \begin{matrix} -18 & -6 \\ -9 & -2 \end{matrix} \right| - 6 \left| \begin{matrix} -18 & 19 \\ -9 & 9 \end{matrix} \right|$   
 $= -2$

(3)

- (3) If the product of two eigen values of  $\begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  is 16, find the third eigen value.

Sol:

Let  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$  be the eigen values

Product of eigen values = Value of det. of A

$$\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = 32$$

$$16 \lambda_3 = 32 \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 2$$

(4)

- (4) Two of the eigen values of a  $3 \times 3$  matrix are -1, 2, if the determinant of the matrix is 4, find its third eigen value. (M.U. 2000)

Sol:

$$\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = 4$$

$$(-1)(2)\lambda_3 = 4$$

$$(-2)\lambda_3 = 4 \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = \frac{4}{-2} = -2$$

(5)

- (5) If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} x & 4x \\ 2 & y \end{bmatrix}$  has eigen values 5 and -1 then find the values of x and y.

Sol:

Sum of eigen values = sum of diagonal elements

$$5 + (-1) = x + y$$

$$4 = x + y \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$$

Product of eigen values = Value of the determinant of A

$$(5)(-1) = xy - 8x$$

$$-5 = x(y-8) \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow [x = 4-y] \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{3}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \& \textcircled{2} \Rightarrow -5 = (4-y)(y-8)$$

$$-5 = 4y - 32 - y^2 + 8y$$

$$-5 = 12y - 32 - y^2$$

$$y^2 - 12y + 27 = 0$$

$$y = 3, 9$$

When  $y = 3, x = 4-y = 4-3 = 1 \therefore x=1, y=3 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

Also,  $y=9, x = 4-y = 4-9 = -5 \therefore x=-5, y=9 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 20 \\ 2 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$

Note: Two different matrices may have same eigen values

### Properties of Eigen Values

- (1) The sum of eigen values of a matrix is the sum of the elements of the principal diagonal.
- (2) The product of the eigen values of a matrix is equal to the determinant of the matrix.
- (3) If  $\lambda$  is the eigen value of matrix A, then eigen values of the following matrices are given as

Sr. No.	Matrix	Eigen Value
(i)	$A^t$	$\lambda$
(ii)	$A^{-1}$	$1/\lambda$
(iii)	$A^n$	$\lambda^n$
(iv)	$kA$	$k\lambda$
(v)	$A \pm kI$	$\lambda \pm k$
(vi)	$\text{adj}.A$	$ A /\lambda$
(vii)	$A^\theta$	$\bar{\lambda}$
(viii)	Singular	at least one zero
(ix)	Hermitian	all real
(x)	Skew Hermitian	either zero or purely imaginary
(xi)	Real Symmetric	all real
(xii)	Skew real symmetric	either zero or purely imaginary
(xiii)	Unitary	$\pm 1$
(xiv)	Orthogonal	$\pm 1$
(xv)	Triangular	diagonal elements

Screen clipping taken: 2/2/2021 11:32 AM

- (9) If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ , Find the eigen values and eigen vectors for the following matrices:  
 (i)  $A^t$  (ii)  $A^{-1}$  (iii)  ~~$A^\theta$~~  (iv)  $4A^{-1}$  (v)  $A^2$  (vi)  $A^2 - 2A + I$  (vii)  $A^3 + 2I$  (viii)  $\text{Adj}(A)$

Screen clipping taken: 2/2/2021 11:41 AM

The characteristic equation is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3-\lambda & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5-\lambda & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - (\text{sum of diag. elts of } A) \lambda^2 + (\text{sum of minors of diag. elts of } A) \lambda - \det A = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - (3+5+3) \lambda^2 + \left( \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \right) \lambda - = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 11\lambda^2 + (15-1+9-1+15-1)\lambda - 36 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 11\lambda^2 + 36\lambda - 36 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 6, 3, 2$$

Eigen values of $A$	6	3	2
Eigen Values of $A^T$	6	3	2
Eigen values of $\tilde{A}^{-1}$	$\frac{1}{6} = y_6$	$\frac{1}{3} = y_3$	$\frac{1}{2} = y_2$
Eigen values of $4\tilde{A}^{-1}$	$4 \times \frac{1}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$	$4 \times \frac{1}{3} = \frac{4}{3}$	$4 \times \frac{1}{2} = 2$
Eigen values of $A^2$	$6^2 = 36$	$3^2 = 9$	$2^2 = 4$
Eigen value of $A^2 - 2A + I$	$36 - 2(6) + 1 = 25$	$9 - 2(3) + 1 = 4$	$4 - 2(2) + 1 = 1$
Eigen value of $A^3 + 2I$	$6^3 + 2 = 218$	$3^3 + 2 = 29$	$2^3 + 2 = 10$
Eigen value of $\text{Adj}(A) = \frac{\det A}{6}$	$\frac{36}{6} = 6$	$\frac{36}{3} = 12$	$\frac{36}{2} = 18$

## case (I) When Eigen Values are distinct

① Find the eigen values & eigen vectors of

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 5 & 4 \\ 5 & 7 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

The characteristic equation is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} -2-\lambda & 5 & 4 \\ 5 & 7-\lambda & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & -2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - (\text{sum of diag. elts. of } A)\lambda^2 + (\text{sum of minors of diag. elts. of } A)\lambda - |A| = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - (-2+7-2)\lambda^2 + (|7 5| + |-2 4| + |-2 5|)\lambda - 216 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 + (-14-25+4-16-14-25)\lambda - 216 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 - 90\lambda - 216 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 12, -3, -6$$

② For  $\lambda = 12$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$\therefore [A - 12I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2-12 & 5 & 4 \\ 5 & 7-12 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & -2-12 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -14 & 5 & 4 \\ 5 & -5 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & -14 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

By Crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{|5 4|} = \frac{-x_2}{|-4 4|} = \frac{x_3}{|4 5|}$$

③ For  $\lambda = -3$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$\therefore [A + 3I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2+3 & 5 & 4 \\ 5 & 7+3 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & -2+3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 4 \\ 5 & 10 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

By Crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{|10 5|} = \frac{-x_2}{|5 5|} = \frac{x_3}{|5 10|}$$

④ For  $\lambda = -6$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$\therefore [A + 6I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2+6 & 5 & 4 \\ 5 & 7+6 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & -2+6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 & 4 \\ 5 & 13 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

By Crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{|5 4|} = \frac{-x_2}{|4 4|} = \frac{x_3}{|4 5|}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ -5 & 5 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-x_2}{\begin{vmatrix} -14 & 4 \\ 5 & 5 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{x_3}{\begin{vmatrix} -14 & 5 \\ 5 & -5 \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{45} = \frac{-x_2}{-90} = \frac{x_3}{45}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

for  $\lambda=12$ ,  $x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\frac{x_1}{\begin{vmatrix} 10 & 5 \\ 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-x_2}{\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 5 \\ 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{x_3}{\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 10 \\ 4 & 5 \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-15} = \frac{-x_2}{-15} = \frac{x_3}{-15}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{-1}$$

$$\therefore \lambda = -3, x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 13 & 5 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-x_2}{\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 4 \\ 5 & 5 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{x_3}{\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ 5 & 13 \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-27} = \frac{-x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{27}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{-x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{-1}$$

for  $\lambda=-6$ ,  $x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

② find the eigenvalues & eigen vectors of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:

③ find the eigenvalues & eigen vectors of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\text{Sol: } \lambda^3 - (2+2+2)\lambda^2 + \left( \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \right) \lambda - 6 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 6\lambda^2 + (4+3+4)\lambda - 6 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 6\lambda^2 + 11\lambda - 6 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, 2, 3$$

④ for  $\lambda=1$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]X = 0$

$$\therefore [A - I]X = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2-1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2-1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2-1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

By crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-x_2}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{x_3}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-1} = -\frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\text{for } \lambda=1, \quad x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{b} \quad \text{for } \lambda=2, [A-\lambda I]X=0$$

$$\therefore [A-2I]X=0$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} 2-2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2-2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2-2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  By crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}} = -\frac{x_2}{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{x_3}{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{0} = -\frac{x_2}{-1} = \frac{x_3}{0}$$

$$\text{for } \lambda=2, \quad x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{c} \quad \text{for } \lambda=3, \quad [A-\lambda I]X=0$$

$$\therefore [A-3I]X=0$$

$$\therefore [A - 3I]X = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2-3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2-3 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2-3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  By Crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-x_2}{\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{x_3}{\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{-x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\text{for } \lambda = 3, \quad x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Q4

Verify that  $X = [2, 3, -2, -3]^t$  is an eigen vector corresponding to the eigen value  $\lambda = 2$  of the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 & -1 & -4 \\ 2 & 0 & 5 & -4 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -1 & 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Screen clipping taken: 2/4/2021 3:55 PM

SOL:

$$AX = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 & -1 & -4 \\ 2 & 0 & 5 & -4 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -1 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ -2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2-12+2+12 \\ 4+0-10+12 \\ -2+3+4-9 \\ -2+12+2-18 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ -4 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda X = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ -2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ -4 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore Ax = \lambda X \quad \therefore \text{verified.}$

\* To find Eigen Vectors of repeated Eigen values

① find Eigen values & Eigen Vectors of

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 6 & 6 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \\ -1 & -5 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

$$\lambda^3 - (4+3-2)\lambda^2 + (|3 2| + |4 6| + |4 6|) \lambda - 4 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 + 8\lambda - 4 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, 2, 2$$

@ for  $\lambda = 1$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$[A - I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4-1 & 6 & 6 \\ 1 & 3-1 & 2 \\ -1 & -5 & -2-1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ -1 & -5 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

By Crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{|2 2|} = \frac{-x_2}{|1 2|} = \frac{x_3}{|-1 5|}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{4} = \frac{-x_2}{-1} = \frac{x_3}{-3}$$

$$\therefore \text{for } \lambda = 1, x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

(b) for  $\lambda = 2$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$[A - 2I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4-2 & 6 & 6 \\ 1 & 3-2 & 2 \\ -1 & -5 & -2-2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 6 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & -5 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

∴ By Crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{|1 2|} = \frac{-x_2}{|-1 4|} = \frac{x_3}{|-1 -5|}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{6} = \frac{-x_2}{-2} = \frac{x_3}{-4}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{3} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{-2}$$

$$\therefore \text{for } \lambda = 2, x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

② Find the eigen values & eigen vectors of

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:  $\lambda^3 - (2+2+2)\lambda^2 + \left( \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \right) \lambda - 8 = 0$

$$\lambda^3 - 6\lambda^2 + 12\lambda - 8 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 2, 2, 2$$

③ For  $\lambda=2$ ,  $[A-\lambda I]x=0$

$$[A-2I]x=0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2-2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2-2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2-2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

∴ By crammers rule

$$\frac{x_1}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-x_2}{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{x_3}{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1} = -\frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{0}$$

$$\therefore \text{for } \lambda=2, x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

③ find the eigen values & Eigen Vectors of the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

$$\lambda^3 - 12\lambda^2 + 36\lambda - 32 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 8, 2, 2$$

(a) for  $\lambda = 8$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$[A - 8I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & -5 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  By Crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{|-5-1|} = \frac{-x_2}{|-2-1|} = \frac{x_3}{|-2-5|}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{24} = \frac{-x_2}{12} = \frac{x_3}{12}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{-x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore \text{for } \lambda = 8, x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(b) for  $\lambda = 2$   $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$[A - 2I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Rank =  $r = 1$  ( $\because$  All minors of order  $2 \times 2$  are zero)

$\therefore$  No. of variables =  $n = 3$

$\therefore$  No. of Linearly Independent Eigen Vectors =  $n - r$   
 $= 3 - 1 = 2$

Consider,  $2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \quad \text{--- *}$

$\because$  Two distinct rows are not available  
 $\therefore$  we cannot apply Crammer's Rule

$$\text{put } x_3=0 \text{ in } * \Rightarrow 2x_1 - x_2 = 0 \\ x_1=1, x_2=2$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{put } x_2=0 \text{ in } * \Rightarrow 2x_1 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1=-1, x_3=2$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 8, x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \lambda = 2, x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

④ Find the Eigen Values & Eigen Vectors of

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Sol: } \lambda = 5, 2, 2$$

$$\text{b) For } \lambda = 2, (A - \lambda I)x = 0$$

$$[A - 2I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Rank = r = 1 ( $\because$  All minors of order 2x2 are zero)

No. of Variable = n = 3

$$\therefore \text{No. of Linearly Independent Eigen Vectors} = n - r \\ = 3 - 1 = 2$$

consider  $x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \quad \text{---} *$

$\dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots$

put  $x_3=0$  in \*  $\Rightarrow x_1-x_2=0$   
 $x_1=1, x_2=1$

$$x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

put  $x_2=0$  in \*  $\Rightarrow x_1+x_3=0$

$$x_1=1, x_3=-1$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{correct}} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Q Find the Eigen Values & Eigen Vectors of  $A^3 + 2A + I$  if

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:



copy above answer.

Eigen values of A	5	2	2
Eigen vectors of A	$\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$
Eigen values of $A^3 + 2A + I$	$5^3 + 2(5) + 1 = 136$	$2^3 + 2(2) + 1 = 13$	$2^3 + 2(2) + 1 = 13$
Eigen Vectors of $A^3 + 2A + I$	$\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

Homework

(7) Find the eigen values and eigen vectors for the following matrices.

$$(i) \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -6 & 2 \\ -6 & 7 & -4 \\ 2 & -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

(M.U. 2003) (ii)  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

Type:IV A is symmetric and eigen values are repeated

(8) Find the eigen values and eigen vectors for the following matrices.

$$(i) \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

(M.U. 1996,2003) (ii)  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

Screen clipping taken: 2/9/2021 12:08 PM

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 2, 3, 6$$

$$[A - \lambda I]x = 0$$

$$[A - 2I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3-2 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5-2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3-2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \quad & \quad & \quad \\ \quad & \quad & \quad \\ \quad & \quad & \quad \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$$

$$\boxed{1, 2, 3}$$

$A - xI$   
rank 3

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow$$

rank  $\neq 3$

rank 1, rank 2

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3-1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3-1 = 2 \neq 0$$

$\therefore \text{rank} = 2$

( $A^{-1}$ )

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{rank } 2}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{\underline{0}}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 2, 2, 2$$

$$[A - \lambda I]x = 0$$

$$[A - 2I]x = 0$$

$$\cancel{\begin{bmatrix} A - \lambda I = 0 \\ \lambda \neq 2 \end{bmatrix}}$$

rank  $\neq 3$   
rank = 2  
rank = 1

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0 \therefore \text{rank} = 2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

rank  $\neq 3$

1-Hora

(2, 1)

L2-11 -

1 Hoga

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 1, 1, 1$$

@ for  $\lambda = 1$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$[A - I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1-1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Null mat = 0

$$\begin{aligned} \text{No. of L.I. evn} &= n - r \\ &= 3 - 0 \\ &= \underline{\underline{3}} \end{aligned}$$

Consider  $0x_1 + 0x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$

put  $x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow 0x_1 + 0x_2 = 0$   
let  $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 0$

$$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Put  $x_2 = 0 \Rightarrow 0x_1 + 0x_3 = 0$

let  $x_1 = 0, x_3 = 1$

$$x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Put  $x_1 = 0 \Rightarrow 0x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$

$x_2 = 1, x_3 = 0$

- - 1

$$x_2 = 1, x_3 = 0$$

$$x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 1, 1, 1, \quad x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 1, 1, \Rightarrow x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ & } \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det = 0$$

$$a+b$$

$$\text{upper } \Delta \quad \lambda = 0, 0$$

if

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \cdot \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$$

$$D = M^{-1} A M$$

$$A = \\ M$$

$$M^{-1} A M = D$$

A is diagonal

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, M = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Gesetz} \quad M^{-1} A M = D$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 20 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Ges} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

~~→ diag~~  
Ex value

$M A^{-1} \times M \alpha \rightarrow M^2$

$$D = M^{-1} A M \quad \leftarrow \text{Diagonal}$$

$$D = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow D^{100} = \begin{bmatrix} 2^{100} & 0 \\ 0 & 5^{100} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D = M^{-1} A M$$

$$\Rightarrow A = M D M^{-1}$$

$$A^{100} = (M D M^{-1})^{100}$$

$$= M D^{100} M^{-1}$$


# Cayley-Hamilton Theorem (C.H.T.)

Statement:

Every matrix satisfies its own characteristic equation.

$$\text{eg. } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

The char. eqn. is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\lambda^2 - (2+3)\lambda + 6 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 6 = 0$$

$\therefore$  By Cayley Hamilton Theorem

$$A^2 - 5A + 6I = 0$$

Verification:

$$\begin{aligned} L.H.S. &= A^2 - 5A + 6I \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 5 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + 6 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 5 \\ 0 & 15 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 4-10+6 & 5-5+0 \\ 0-0+0 & 9-15+6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \underline{\underline{R.H.S.}} \end{aligned}$$

① Verify Cayley Hamilton theorem for  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ . Hence find  $A^5 - 4A^4 - 7A^3 + 11A^2 - A - 10I$  in terms of  $A$ .

Sol:

The characteristic eqn. is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 4 \\ 2 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - (\text{sum of diag. elts. of } A)\lambda + \det(A) = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - (1+3)\lambda + (3-8) = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 5 = 0$$

$\therefore$  By Cayley Hamilton Theorem

$$A^2 - 4A - 5I = 0$$

Verification

$$LHS = A^2 - 4A - 5I$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 16 \\ 8 & 17 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 16 \\ 8 & 12 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9-4-5 & 16-16-0 \\ 8-8-0 & 17-12-5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0 = RHS. \therefore \text{CHT is verified}$$

To find  $A^5 - 4A^4 - 7A^3 + 11A^2 - A - 10I$

consider

Division (char.-poly)  $\rightarrow$   $\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 5 \overbrace{\quad}^{\text{Divisor}} \overbrace{\lambda^5 - 4\lambda^4 - 7\lambda^3 + 11\lambda^2 - \lambda - 10}^{\text{Dividend}}$

$\lambda^3 - 2\lambda + 3 \leftarrow \text{quotient}$

$\overline{\lambda^5 - 4\lambda^4 - 5\lambda^3}$

$\overline{-2\lambda^3 + 11\lambda^2 - \lambda - 10}$

$\overline{-2\lambda^3 + 8\lambda^2 + 10\lambda}$

$\overline{3\lambda^2 - 11\lambda - 10}$

$\overline{-3\lambda^2 - 12\lambda - 15}$

$\overline{\lambda + 5}$

Remainder  $\rightarrow \lambda + 5$

$$\text{Dividend} = (\text{divisor})(\text{quotient}) + \text{Remainder}$$

$$\lambda^5 - 4\lambda^4 - 7\lambda^3 + 11\lambda^2 - \lambda - 10 = (\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 5)(\lambda^3 - 2\lambda + 3) + \lambda + 5$$

$$= (0)(\lambda^3 - 2\lambda + 3) + \lambda + 5$$

$$= \lambda + 5$$

$\therefore$  By Cayley Hamilton theorem

$$A^5 - 4A^4 - 7A^3 + 11A^2 - A - 10I = A + 5I$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 4 \\ 2 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

Q2

(18) Find the characteristic equation of the matrix A given below and hence find the matrix represented by

$$A^8 - 5A^7 + 7A^6 - 3A^5 + A^4 - 5A^3 + 8A^2 - 2A + I \text{ where } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  The char. eqn. is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - (2+1+2)\lambda^2 + (|10| + |21| + |21|)\lambda - 3 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 + 7\lambda - 3 = 0$$

$\therefore$  By Cayley Hamilton Theorem

$$A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I = 0$$

$$\text{To find } A^8 - 5A^7 + 7A^6 - 3A^5 + A^4 - 5A^3 - 2A + I$$

Consider

$$\overbrace{\lambda^8 - 5\lambda^7 + 7\lambda^6 - 3\lambda^5 + \lambda^4 - 5\lambda^3 - 2\lambda + 1}^{\text{Dividend}} = (\underbrace{\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 + 7\lambda - 3}_{\text{Division}}) \circ \underbrace{\lambda^2 + \lambda}_{\text{Quotient}} + \underbrace{\lambda^2 + \lambda + 1}_{\text{Remainder}}$$

$$\therefore \lambda^8 - 5\lambda^7 + \dots + 1 = 0 + \lambda^2 + \lambda + 1$$

$\therefore$  By Cayley Hamilton Theorem

$$A^8 - 5A^7 - \dots + I = A^2 + A + I$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 5 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 5 & 5 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

~~\*\*\*\*\*~~  
06, 10, 15, 18, 19, 20

④ Verify Cayley Hamilton Theorem for the matrix A  
and hence find  $\bar{A}^1$  and  $A^4$  where

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

The char. eqn. is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3-\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 + 9\lambda - 1 = 0$$

∴ By Cayley Hamilton Theorem  $A^3 - 5A^2 + 9A - I = 0$

Verification:

$$\begin{aligned} A^2 &= A \cdot A \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 12 & -4 \\ -4 & 7 & 2 \\ 2 & -8 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A^3 &= A^2 \cdot A \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 12 & -4 \\ -4 & 7 & 2 \\ 2 & -8 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -13 & 42 & -2 \\ -11 & 9 & 10 \\ 10 & -22 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A^3 - 5A^2 + 9A - I &= \begin{bmatrix} -13 & 42 & -2 \\ -11 & 9 & 10 \\ 10 & -22 & -3 \end{bmatrix} - 5 \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 12 & -4 \\ -4 & 7 & 2 \\ 2 & -8 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + 9 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\quad - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 5 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 5 & 5 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  C.H.T. is verified.

① To find  $\bar{A}^1$

Consider

$$A^3 - 5A^2 + 9A - I = 0$$

Multiply both sides by  $\bar{A}^1$

$$\bar{A}^1 (A^3 - 5A^2 + 9A - I) = \bar{A}^1(0)$$

$$A^2 - 5A + 9I - \bar{A}^1 = 0$$

$$\therefore \bar{A}^1 = A^2 - 5A + 9I$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 12 & -4 \\ -4 & 7 & 2 \\ 2 & -8 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + 9 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

② To find  $A^4$

Consider

$$A^3 - 5A^2 + 9A - I = 0$$

$$A(A^3 - 5A^2 + 9A - I) = A(0)$$

$$A^4 - 5A^3 + 9A^2 - A = 0$$

$$A^4 = 5A^3 - 9A^2 + A$$

$$= 5 \begin{bmatrix} -13 & 42 & -2 \\ -11 & 9 & 10 \\ 10 & -22 & -3 \end{bmatrix} - 9 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -55 & 104 & 24 \\ -20 & -15 & 32 \\ 32 & -42 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

=

H.W

③ Verify C.H.T. and hence find matrix represented by

(5) Verify C.H.T. and hence find matrix represented by

$$A^6 - 6A^5 + 9A^4 + 4A^3 - 12A^2 + 2A - I \text{ where } A \text{ is}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 10 & 5 \\ -2 & -3 & -4 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

## Diagonalisation of a matrix

Algebraic Multiplicity : The No. of times an eigen value is repeated (occurs) is called Algebraic multiplicity

Geometric Multiplicity : The No. of linearly independent eigenvectors of corresponding eigen value is called geometric multiplicity.

### Diagonalisation of a matrix :

A square matrix  $A$  is said to be diagonalisable or similar to a diagonal matrix if there exist a non singular matrix  $M$  such that

$$D = M^{-1} A M$$

where  $D$  = Diagonal Matrix

$M$  = modal matrix (transforming form)

Note:

$$\textcircled{1} \quad D = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad M = \begin{bmatrix} X_1 & X_2 & X_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Theorem

\textcircled{2} A square matrix is diagonalisable iff Algebraic multiplicity should be equal to Geometric multiplicity for each of its eigen values.

Theorem

\textcircled{3} If a matrix has distinct eigen values then  $A \cdot M = Q \cdot M$ . for each eigen values of that matrix. Hence that matrix is diagonalisable.

Type I: To Prove that matrix is not diagonalisable

\textcircled{1} P.T.  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  is NOT diagonalisable.

Sol: The char. eqn. is  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 8\lambda - 4 = 0$$

SOL The char. eqn. is  $\lambda^2 - \lambda - 4 = 0$

$$\lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 8\lambda - 4 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, 2, 2$$

① For  $\lambda = 2$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$[A - 2I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1-2 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2-2 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 2-2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Rank} = r = 2$$

for  $\lambda = 2$ ,  $A \cdot M_r = 2$

$$G \cdot M_r = 1$$

$\therefore A \cdot M_r \neq G \cdot M_r$  for  $\lambda = 2$

$\therefore A$  is not diagonalisable

② <sup>MJ 2017</sup> Show that  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$  is not diagonalisable

$$\text{Sol: } \lambda^3 - (2+2-1)\lambda^2 + (|2-1| + |2-1| + |2-1|) \lambda - 1 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 + 3\lambda - 1 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, 1, 1$$

③ For  $\lambda = 1$ ,  $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$\therefore [A - I]x = 0$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} 2-1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2-1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{rank} = r = 2$$

$$\text{No. of variables} = n = 3$$

$$\text{No. of linearly independent Eigen vector} = n - r \\ = 3 - 2 \\ = 1$$

$\therefore$  for  $\lambda = 1$ ,  $A \cdot M_r = 3$

$$q \cdot m = 1$$

$\therefore A.M \neq G.M$  for  $\lambda = 1$

$\therefore A$  is not diagonalisable

③ Show that  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  is not diagonalizable

$$\underline{\text{So}}: \lambda^2 - (1+1)\lambda + 1 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 1 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, 1$$

④ for  $\lambda = 1$ ,  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$[A - I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Rank} = r = \underline{1}$$

No. of variables =  $n = 2$

$$\text{No. of L.I. E. vect.} = \frac{n-\lambda}{2-1} = 1$$

for  $\lambda = 1$ , A.M. = 2  
G.M. = 1

$\therefore A \cdot M \neq Q \cdot M$  for  $\lambda = 1 \therefore A$  is not diag.

H.W.

4 If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  P.T. Both A & B

are not diagonalisable but  $AB$  is diagonalisable.

Type-II : To show that A is diagonalisable.

① show that  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  is diagonalisable.

Hence find the diagonal matrix & transforming matrix

OR

Show that  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  is similar to diagonal matrix

Hence find diagonal form D & diagonalising matrix

Sol: M.

$$\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 + 7\lambda - 3 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, 1, 3$$

(@) for  $\lambda=3$ ,  $[A-\lambda I]x=0$  | (b) for  $\lambda=1$ ,  $[A-\lambda I]x=0$

$$(A - 3I)x = 0$$

$$[A - I]x = 0$$

Q) If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , find  $(A-3I)x=0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2-3 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2-3 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{rank } A = 2$$

$$\text{No. of variable } = n = 3$$

$$\text{No. of L.I. E.V} = n - \text{rank } A = 3 - 2 = 1$$

by crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-x_2}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{x_3}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{-x_2}{-2} = \frac{x_3}{0}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{0}$$

$$\text{for } \lambda = 3, x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{for } \lambda = 3, x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{for } \lambda = 1, x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore A \cdot M = Q \cdot M$  for each eigen value of A

$\therefore A$  is diagonalisable.

$$D = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_3 \end{bmatrix}, M = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, M = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Home work

Q) show that the matrix  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -9 & 4 & 4 \\ -8 & 3 & 4 \\ -16 & 8 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$  is diagonalisable

find the diagonal form & diagonalising matrix M

\* [M.U. 1992, 93, 94, 04, 20014, 15, 16, 19]

$$\lambda = -1, -1, 3.$$

Q) show that  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -6 & 2 \\ -6 & 7 & -4 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  is diagonalisable.

find the transforming matrix and the diagonal form.

Sol:

$$\lambda^3 - 18\lambda^2 + 45\lambda - 0 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 0, 3, 15$$

$[A-I]x=0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2-1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2-1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Rank } A = 1$$

$$\text{No. of variable } = n = 3$$

$$\text{No. of L.I. E.V} = n - \text{rank } A = 3 - 1 = 2$$

consider,

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$\text{put } x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 = 0$$

$$x_1 = 1, x_2 = -1$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{put } x_2 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 = 1, x_3 = -1$$

$$x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  Each eigen value is distinct  $\Rightarrow A \cdot M = Q \cdot M$ . For each eigen value  $\therefore A$  is diagonalizable

- ② for  $\lambda=0$ ,  $(A-\lambda I)x=0$  | ③ for  $\lambda=3$ ,  $(A-\lambda I)x=0$  | ④ for  $\lambda=15$ ,  $(A-\lambda I)x=0$   
 $(A-0I)x=0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 8-0 & -6 & 2 \\ -6 & 7-0 & -4 \\ 2 & -4 & 3-0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 8 & -6 & 2 \\ -6 & 7 & -4 \\ 2 & -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

By crammer's Rule

$$\frac{x_1}{1 1} = \frac{-x_2}{1 1} = \frac{x_3}{1 1}$$

$$x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x_3 \end{bmatrix}, M = [x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3]$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 15 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore D = \bar{M}^T A M$$

# \* Probability Distribution & Sampling Theory \*

- ①  $n$ , the No. of trials is infinitely large ie.  $n \rightarrow \infty$
- ②  $p$ , the prob. of success is infinitely small ie.  $p \rightarrow 0$
- ③  $np$ , average success is finite ie.  $np = m > 0$

## 2.1 Poisson Distribution

A discrete random variable  $X$  is said to follow the **Poisson Distribution** if the probability of  $x$  is given by

$$P(X = x) = \frac{e^{-m} m^x}{x!}, x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots \text{ and } (m > 0)$$

### Properties

- 1) If two independent variates have Poisson distribution with means  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  then their sum also is Poisson distribution with mean  $m_1 + m_2$ .
- 2) Mean and variance of Poisson distribution is  $m$

② Standard deviation =  $\sigma$  (sigma)

Variance =  $\sigma^2$

Std. deviation =  $\sqrt{\text{variance}}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{variance} &\geq 0 \\ \therefore \sigma^2 &\geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

- ① If the mean of Poisson Variate is 2, find the probabilities of  $x=1, 2, 3, 4$ .

Sol: Given  $m=2$ ,

To find  $P(x=1), P(x=2), P(x=3), P(x=4)$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-m} m^x}{x!}, x=0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-2} 2^x}{x!}, x=1,2,3,4$$

$$P(X=1) = \frac{e^{-2} 2^1}{1!} = 0.2706$$

$$P(X=2) = \frac{e^{-2} 2^2}{2!} = 0.2706$$

$$P(X=3) = \frac{e^{-2} 2^3}{3!} = 0.1804$$

$$P(X=4) = \frac{e^{-2} 2^4}{4!} = 0.0902$$

(Q) If the mean of the Poisson distribution is 4, find  $P(m - 2\sigma < X < m + 2\sigma)$   
 (M.U.2005) Ans. [0.93]

$$\text{Sol: } m = 4$$

$$\text{std.deviation} = \sqrt{\text{variance}} \quad \text{for Poisson Dist. mean} = \text{Variance} = m$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{m} = \sqrt{4} = 2$$

$$\therefore P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-4} 4^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3,\dots$$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-4} 4^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3,\dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(m - 2\sigma < X < m + 2\sigma) &= P(4 - 2(2) < X < 4 + 2(2)) \\ &= P(0 < X < 8) \\ &= P(X=1,2,3,4,5,6,7) \\ &= P(X=1) + P(X=2) + \dots + P(X=7) \\ &\quad - \sum_{x=8}^{\infty} e^{-4} 4^x \end{aligned}$$

$$-\frac{e^{-m} m^x}{x!} \\ = 0.9305$$

- (2) Find out the fallacy if any in the following statement. "If  $X$  is a Poisson variate such that  $P(X=2) = 9P(X=4) + 90P(X=6)$  then mean of  $X = 1$ "

Screen clipping taken: 2/18/2023 3:30 PM

Sol:

Let  $m$  be the mean of poisson distribution

$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-m} m^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3,\dots$$

$$P(X=2) = 9 P(X=4) + 90 P(X=6)$$

$$\frac{e^{-m} m^2}{2!} = 9 \left[ \frac{e^{-m} m^4}{4!} \right] + 90 \left[ \frac{e^{-m} m^6}{6!} \right]$$

$$\frac{e^{-m} m^2}{2} = 9 \left[ \frac{e^{-m} m^4}{24} \right] + 90 \left[ \frac{e^{-m} m^6}{720} \right]$$

Dividing each term by  $e^{-m} m^2$ , we get

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{9}{24} m^2 + \frac{90}{720} m^4$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{8} m^2 + \frac{m^4}{8}$$

$$4 = 3m^2 + m^4$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} m^4 + 3m^2 - 4 = 0 \\ m = 1, -1, \pm 2 \\ m = 1 \\ \therefore \text{Statement is True} \end{array} \right\}$$

- (3) A variate  $X$  follows a Poisson distribution with variance 3, calculate  
 (i)  $P(X=2)$  (ii)  $P(X \geq 4)$  (M.U.1996) Ans. [0.224, 0.353]

Screen clipping taken: 2/18/2023 3:43 PM

Sol:  $m = \text{mean} = \text{Variance} = 3$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{\bar{e}^m m^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3, \dots$$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{\bar{e}^3 3^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3, \dots$$

(a)  $P(X=2) = \frac{\bar{e}^3 3^2}{2!} = 0.224$   $P(E) = 1 - P(\bar{E})$

(b)  $P(X \geq 4) = 1 - P(X < 4)$   
 $= 1 - P(X=0,1,2,3)$   
 $= 1 - [P(X=0) + P(X=1) + P(X=2) + P(X=3)]$   
 $= 1 - \left[ \sum_{x=0}^3 P(X=x) \right]$   
 $= 1 - \sum_{x=0}^2 \frac{\bar{e}^3 3^x}{x!}$   
 $= 1 - 0.6472$   
 $= 0.2528$

Q5

An insurance company found that only 0.01% of the population is involved in a certain type of accident each year. If its 1000 policy were randomly selected from the population. What is the probability that no more than two of its clients are involved in such accident next year? (M.U.2002)

Ans. [0.9998]

Screen clipping taken: 2/18/2021 3:57 PM

Sol:  $\text{mean} = m = 1000 \times 0.01\%$   
 $= \frac{1000 \times 0.01}{100} = \frac{1}{10} = 0.1$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{\bar{e}^m m^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2, \dots$$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-0.1}(0.1)^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3,\dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Required Prob. } &= P(X \leq 2) \\ &= P(X=0,1,2) = P(X=0) + P(X=1) + P(X=2) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^2 \frac{e^{-0.1}(0.1)^x}{x!} \\ &= 0.9998 \end{aligned}$$

## Homework

- (6) A hospital Switch board receives on an average of 4 emergency calls ina 10 minutes intervals. What is the probability that (a) There are at least two emergency calls (b) There are exactly 3 emergency call in an interval of 10 minutes.
- (7) The number of accidents ina year attributed to taxi driver in a city follows Poisson distribution with mean 3. out of 1,000 taxi drivers, find approximately the number of driver with (i) no accident in a year (ii) more than 3 accidents in a year. (M.U.2002) Ans. [50,577]
- (8) A transmission channel has a per digit error probability  $p = 0.01$ .Calculate the probability of more than 1 error in 10 received digits using (i) ~~Binomial Distribution~~ (ii)Poisson Distribution. (M.U.2004) Ans. [0.0045,0.0047]

Activate Windows

Screen clipping taken: 2/18/2021 4:08 PM

sol(+)

$X = \text{No. of accidents attributed to taxi drivers}$

$$m = 3$$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-m} m^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3,\dots$$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-3} 3^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3,\dots$$

$$@ P(X=0) = \frac{e^{-3} 3^0}{0!} = e^{-3} = 0.04978$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{No. of drivers with 0 accidents} &= 1000 \times 0.04978 \\ &= 49.78 \approx 50 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad P(X > 3) &= 1 - P(X \leq 2) \\
 &= 1 - P(X=0,1,2) = 1 - [P(X=0) + P(X=1) + P(X=2)] \\
 &= 1 - \sum_{x=0}^2 \frac{e^{-3} 3^x}{x!} = 0.5768
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  No. of drivers with more than 3 accidents  $= 1000 \times 0.5768$   
 $\approx 576.8 \approx 577$

(9) Fit a Poisson distribution to the following data.

No. of deaths	0	1	2	3	4
Frequency	123	59	14	3	1

(M.U.2000,01,04)

Screen clipping taken: 2/23/2021 10:21 AM

Sol:

$$m = \text{mean} = \frac{\sum x_i f_i}{\sum f_i} = \frac{100}{200} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-m} m^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3, \dots$$

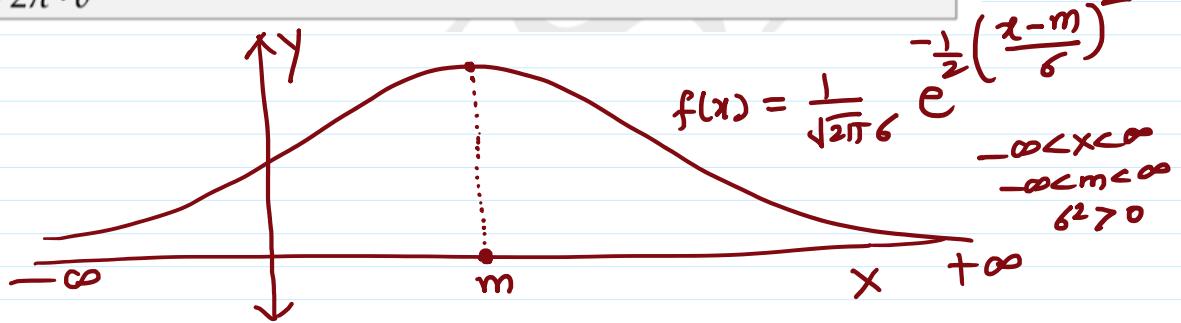
$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{0.5} (0.5)^x}{x!}, x=0,1,2,3,4$$

$x$	$P(X=x)$	$200 \times P(X=x)$
0	0.6065	121.3 $\approx$ 121
1	0.3033	60.653 $\approx$ 61
2	0.0758	15.163 $\approx$ 15
3	0.0126	2.527 $\approx$ 03
4	0.0015	0.3159 $\approx$ 0
		Total 200

# \*— Normal distribution —\*

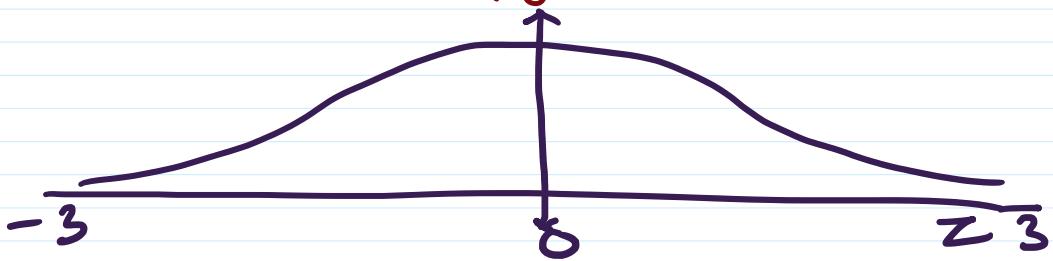
A continuous discrete random variable  $X$  is said to follow the **Normal Distribution** with parameter  $m$  (called mean) and  $\sigma^2$  (called variance), if its probability density function is given by

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi} \cdot \sigma} e^{-\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{x-m}{\sigma}\right)^2} \quad -\infty < X < \infty, -\infty < m < \infty, \sigma^2 > 0$$



## Standard Normal Variate

$$f(z) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^z e^{-\frac{z^2}{2}} dz, \quad -\infty \leq z \leq \infty$$

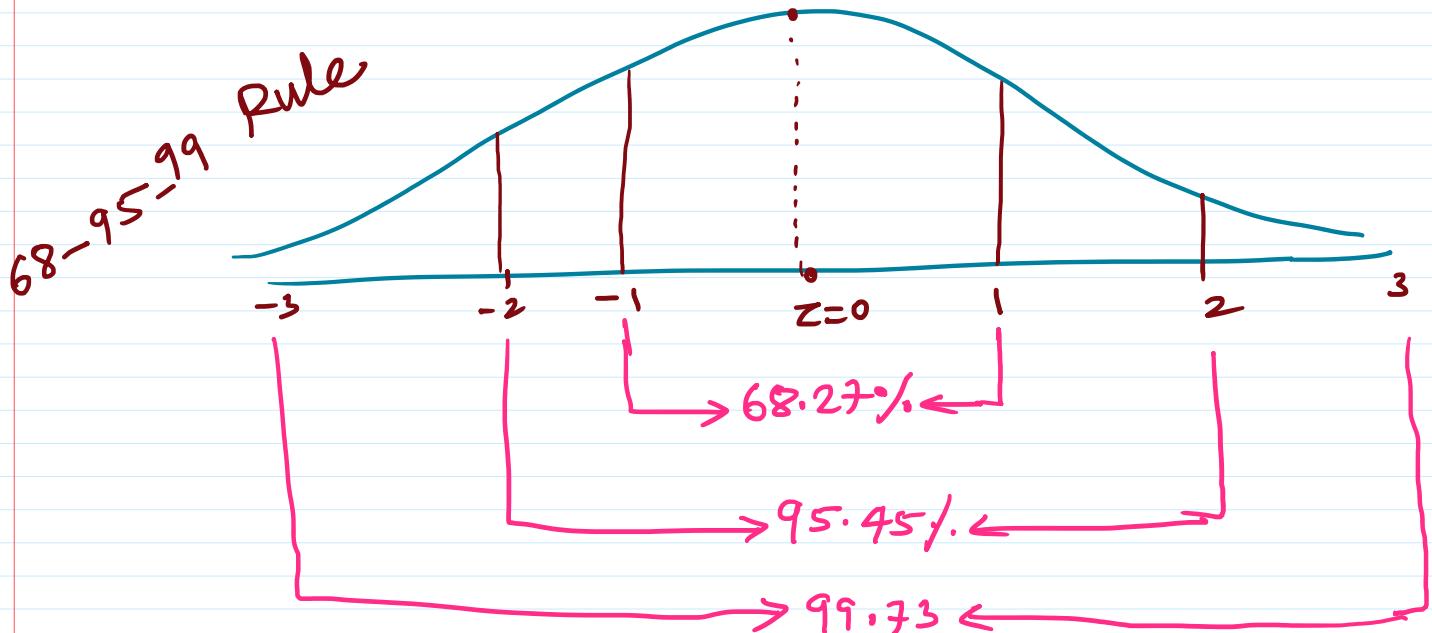


## Area Property:

The Prob. of continuous random Normal Variable  $X$  in the interval  $(a, b)$  is the area under the curve bounded by  $x=a$  &  $x=b$  and is given by

$$P(a < x < b) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

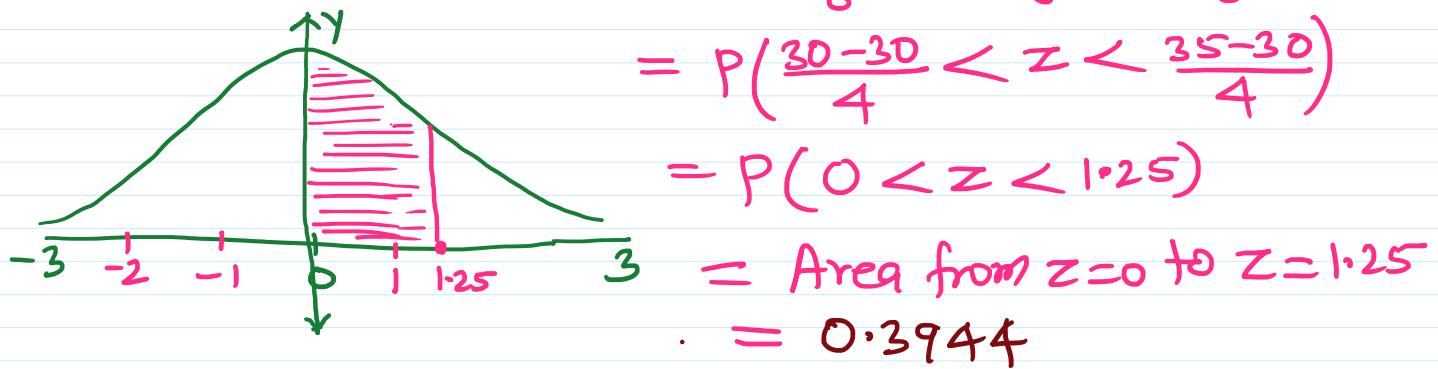
# \* Percentage of Area under Standard Normal distribution



- ① If  $X$  is normally distributed variable with  $\text{mean} = 30$  and  $\text{std. deviation} = 4$ . find  
 @  $P(30 < X < 35)$     b)  $P(X < 40)$     c)  $P(X > 21)$

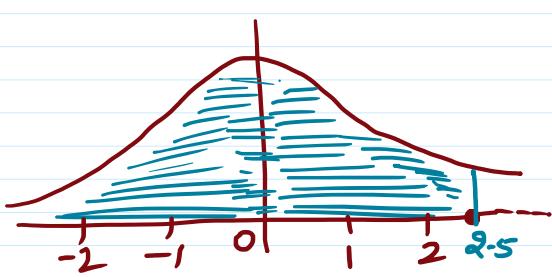
Sol:  $m = 30, \sigma = 4$

$$@ P(30 < X < 35) = P\left(\frac{30-m}{\sigma} < \frac{X-m}{\sigma} < \frac{35-m}{\sigma}\right)$$



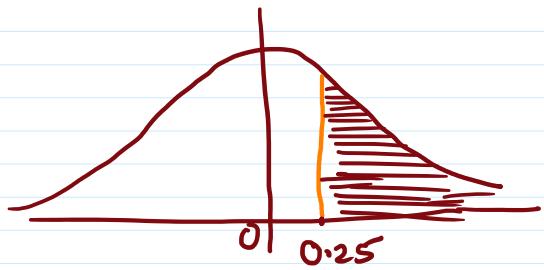
$$\textcircled{b} \quad P(X < 40) = P\left(\frac{X-m}{\sigma} < \frac{40-m}{\sigma}\right)$$

=  $P\left(\frac{40-30}{4} < Z < \frac{40-30}{4}\right)$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & = P\left(z < \frac{40-30}{4}\right) \\
 & = P(z < 2.5) \\
 & = 0.5 + (\text{Area from } z=0 \text{ to } z=2.5) \\
 & = 0.5 + 0.4938 \\
 & = 0.9938
 \end{aligned}$$

③  $P(X > 31) = P\left(\frac{x-m}{\sigma} > \frac{31-30}{4}\right)$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & = P(z > \frac{31-30}{4}) \\
 & = P(z > 0.25) \\
 & = 0.5 - (\text{Area from } z=0 \text{ to } z=0.25) \\
 & = 0.5 - 0.0987 \\
 & = 0.4013
 \end{aligned}$$

Homework

④ If  $X$  is Normal variate with mean 10 & std. dev = 4

find ⑤  $P(5 < X < 18)$  Ans 0.8316

⑥  $P(X < 12)$  Ans 0.6915

⑦  $P(|X-14| < 1)$  Ans 0.0655

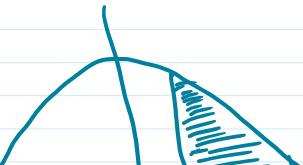
Sol:

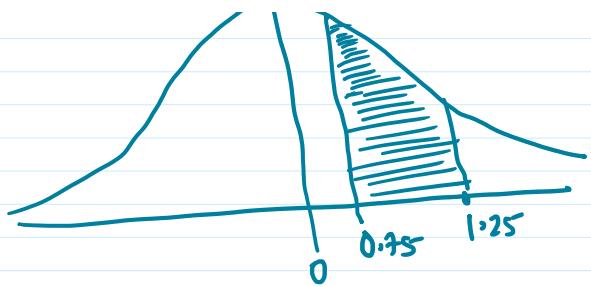
⑦  $P(|X-14| < 1) = P(-1 < X-14 < 1)$

$$= P(-1+14 < X < 1+14)$$

$$= P(13 < X < 15)$$

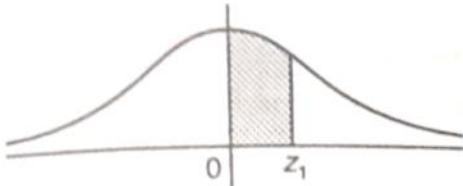
$$\begin{aligned}
 & = P\left(\frac{13-m}{\sigma} < \frac{x-m}{\sigma} < \frac{15-m}{\sigma}\right) \\
 & = P\left(\frac{13-10}{4} < z < \frac{15-10}{4}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$





$$\begin{aligned}
 &= P\left(\frac{13-10}{4}^\circ < z < \frac{15+10}{4}^\circ\right) \\
 &= P(0.75 < z < 1.25) \\
 &= (\text{Area from } z=0 \text{ to } z=1.25) \\
 &\quad - (\text{Area from } z=0 \text{ to } z=0.75) \\
 &= 0.3944 - 0.2734 \\
 &= 0.1210
 \end{aligned}$$

## Area Under Standard Normal Curve



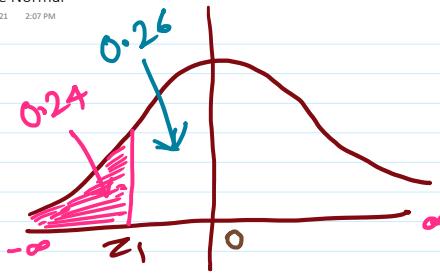
The table gives the area under the standard normal curve from  $z = 0$  to  $z = z_1$  which is the probability that  $z$  will lie between  $z = 0$  and  $z = z_1$ .

$Z=0$

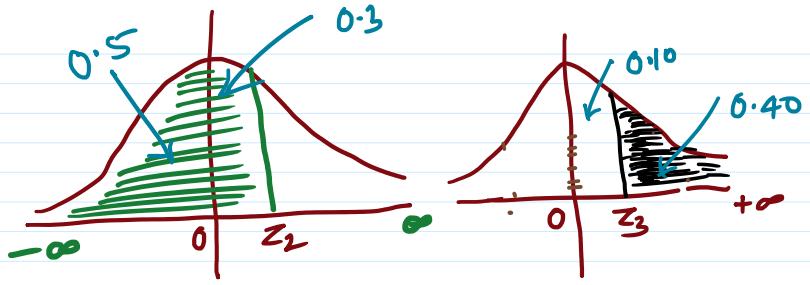
$z$	.00	.01	.02	.03	.04	.05	.06	.07	.08	.09
0.0	.0000	.0040	.0080	.0120	.0160	.0199	.0239	.0279	.0319	.0359
0.1	.0398	.0438	.0478	.0517	.0557	.0596	.0636	.0675	.0714	.0753
0.2	.0793	.0832	.0871	.0910	.0948	.0987	.1026	.1064	.1103	.1141
0.3	.1179	.1217	.1255	.1293	.1331	.1368	.1406	.1443	.1480	.1517
0.4	.1554	.1591	.1628	.1664	.1700	.1736	.1772	.1808	.1844	.1879
0.5	.1915	.1950	.1985	.2019	.2054	.2088	.2123	.2157	.2190	.2224
0.6	.2257	.2291	.2324	.2357	.2389	.2422	.2454	.2486	.2517	.2549
0.7	.2580	.2611	.2642	.2673	.2703	.2734	.2764	.2794	.2823	.2852
0.8	.2881	.2910	.2939	.2967	.2995	.3023	.3051	.3078	.3106	.3133
0.9	.3159	.3186	.3212	.3238	.3264	.3289	.3315	.3340	.3365	.3389
1.0	.3413	.3438	.3461	.3485	.3508	.3531	.3554	.3577	.3599	.3621
1.1	.3643	.3665	.3686	.3708	.3729	.3749	.3770	.3790	.3810	.3830
1.2	.3849	.3869	.3888	.3907	.3925	.3944	.3962	.3980	.3997	.4015
1.3	.4032	.4049	.4066	.4082	.4099	.4115	.4131	.4147	.4162	.4177
1.4	.4192	.4207	.4222	.4236	.4251	.4265	.4279	.4292	.4306	.4319
1.5	.4332	.4345	.4357	.4370	.4382	.4394	.4406	.4418	.4429	.4441
1.6	.4452	.4463	.4474	.4484	.4495	.4505	.4415	.4525	.4535	.4545
1.7	.4554	.4564	.4573	.4582	.4591	.4599	.4608	.4616	.4625	.4633
1.8	.4641	.4649	.4656	.4664	.4671	.4678	.4686	.4693	.4699	.4706
1.9	.4713	.4719	.4726	.4732	.4738	.4744	.4750	.4756	.4761	.4767
2.0	.4772	.4778	.4783	.4788	.4793	.4798	.4803	.4808	.4812	.4817
2.1	.4821	.4826	.4830	.4834	.4838	.4842	.4846	.4850	.4854	.4857
2.2	.4861	.4864	.4868	.4871	.4875	.4878	.4884	.4888	.4897	.4890
2.3	.4893	.4896	.4898	.4901	.4904	.4906	.4909	.4911	.4913	.4916
2.4	.4918	.4920	.4922	.4925	.4927	.4929	.4931	.4932	.4934	.4936
2.5	.4938	.4940	.4941	.4943	.4945	.4946	.4948	.4949	.4951	.4952
2.6	.4953	.4955	.4956	.4957	.4959	.4960	.4961	.4962	.4963	.4964
2.7	.4965	.4966	.4967	.4968	.4969	.4970	.4971	.4972	.4973	.4974
2.8	.4974	.4975	.4976	.4977	.4977	.4978	.4979	.4979	.4980	.4981
2.9	.4981	.4982	.4982	.4983	.4984	.4984	.4985	.4985	.4986	.4986
3.0	.4987	.4987	.4987	.4988	.4988	.4989	.4989	.4989	.4990	.4990

3.0	.4987	.4987	.4987	.4988	.4988	.4989	.4989	.4989	.4990	.4990	.4990
-----	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Scanned with CamScanner

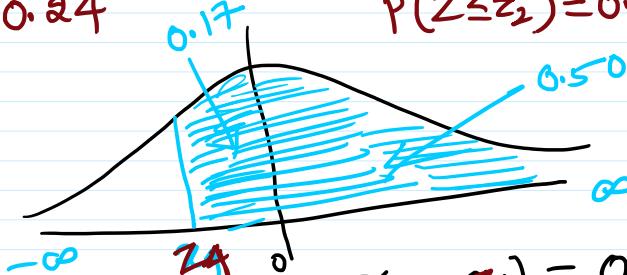


$$P(Z \leq z_1) = 0.24$$



$$P(Z \leq z_2) = 0.80$$

$$P(Z \geq z_3) = 0.40$$



$$P(Z \geq z_1) = 0.67$$

(6) If  $X$  is a normal variate with mean 25 and standard deviation 5, find

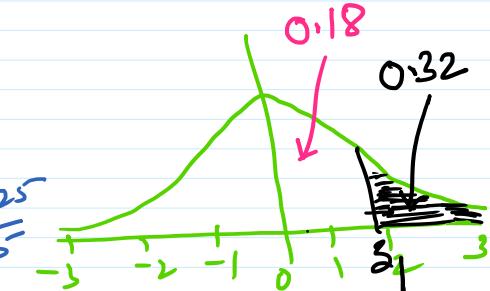
- (i)  $P(X \geq x_1) = 0.32$
- (ii)  $P(X \leq x_2) = 0.73$
- (iii)  $P(X \leq x_3) = 0.24$

Ⓐ  $P(X \geq x_1) = 0.32$

$$P\left(\frac{X-m}{\sigma} \geq \frac{x_1-m}{\sigma}\right) = 0.32$$

$$P\left(Z \geq \frac{x_1-25}{5}\right) = 0.32$$

$$P(Z \geq z_1) = 0.32 \quad \text{where } z_1 = \frac{x_1-25}{5}$$



∴ from Normal table

$$z_1 = 0.46$$

$$\frac{x_1-25}{5} = 0.46$$

$$x_1 = 0.46 \times 5 + 25$$

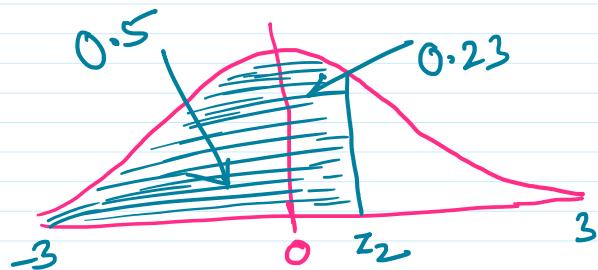
$$x_1 = 27.3$$

Ⓑ  $P(X \leq x_2) = 0.73$

Sol:  $P\left(\frac{X-m}{\sigma} \leq \frac{x_2-m}{\sigma}\right) = 0.73$

$$0 \rightarrow \leftarrow \frac{x_2-25}{5} = 0.73$$

$$P(Z \leq z_2) = 0.73 \text{ where } z_2 = \frac{x_2 - 25}{5}$$



from z-table

$$z_2 = 0.61$$

$$\frac{x_2 - 25}{5} = 0.61$$

$$x_2 = 5 \times 0.61 + 25$$

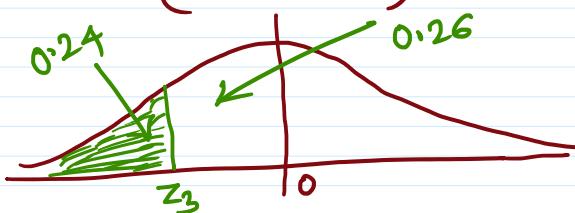
$$x_2 = 28.05$$

C)  $P(X \leq x_3) = 0.24$

Sol:  $P\left(\frac{X-m}{\sigma} \leq \frac{x_3-m}{\sigma}\right) = 0.24$

$$P\left(Z \leq \frac{x_3 - 25}{5}\right) = 0.24$$

$$P\left(Z \leq z_3\right) = 0.24 \text{ where } z_3 = \frac{x_3 - 25}{5}$$



∴ from z-table

$$z_3 = -0.7$$

$$\frac{x_3 - 25}{5} = -0.7$$

$$x_3 = 25 + (-0.7 \times 5)$$

$$= 21.5$$

Q1

The weights of 4000 students are found to be normally distributed with mean 50 kgs and standard deviation 5 kgs. Find the probability that a student selected at random will have weight (a) Less than 45 kg (b) between 45 and 60 kgs

Sol:

Given

$$m = 50 \text{ kg}$$

$$\sigma = 5 \text{ kg}$$

Let  $X$  be the weight of the student

$$\begin{aligned}
 @) P(X < 45) &= P\left(\frac{X-m}{\sigma} < \frac{45-m}{\sigma}\right) \\
 &= P\left(Z < \frac{45-50}{5}\right) \\
 &= P(Z < -1) \\
 &= 0.5 - (\text{Area from } z=0 \text{ to } z=1) \\
 &= 0.5 - 0.3413 \\
 &= 0.1587
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 b) P(45 < X < 60) &= P\left(\frac{45-m}{\sigma} < \frac{X-m}{\sigma} < \frac{60-m}{\sigma}\right) \\
 &= P\left(\frac{45-50}{5} < Z < \frac{60-50}{5}\right) \\
 &= P(-1 < Z < 2) \\
 &= (\text{Area from } z=0 \text{ to } z=1) + \\
 &\quad (\text{Area from } z=0 \text{ to } z=2) \\
 &= 0.3413 + 0.4772 \\
 &= 0.8185
 \end{aligned}$$

Q2

The incomes of a group of 10000 persons were found to be normally distributed with mean Rs 520 and S.D. 60. Find

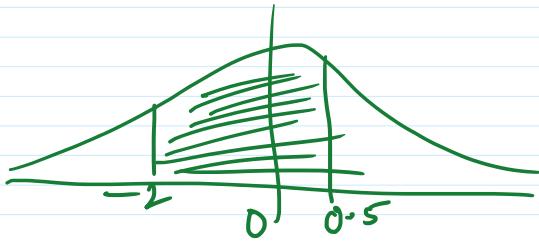
- (a) The Number of Persons having incomes between Rs 400 and 550
- (b) The lowest income of the richest 500

Screen clipping taken: 2/25/2021 3:04 PM

So% Let  $X$  be the income

$$m = 520, \sigma = 60$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 @) P(400 < X < 550) &= P\left(\frac{400-m}{\sigma} < \frac{X-m}{\sigma} < \frac{550-m}{\sigma}\right) \\
 &= P\left(\frac{400-520}{60} < Z < \frac{550-520}{60}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= P\left(-\frac{120}{60} < Z < \frac{30}{60}\right) \\
 &= P(-2 < Z < 0.5) \\
 &= (\text{Area from } z=0 \text{ to } z=2) \\
 &\quad + (\text{Area from } z=0 \text{ to } z=0.5) \\
 &= 0.4772 + 0.1915 \\
 &= 0.6687
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  No. of people having income between 400 & 550

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 10000 \times 0.6687 \\
 &= 6687
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) The prob. that a person belongs to top 500 richest person =  $\frac{500}{10000}$   
 $= 0.05$

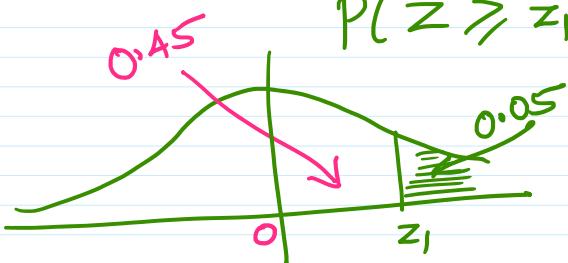
Let  $x_1$  be the lowest amount of richest 500 people

$$\therefore P(X \geq x_1) = 0.05$$

$$P\left(\frac{x-m}{\sigma} \geq \frac{x_1-m}{\sigma}\right) = 0.05$$

$$P\left(Z \geq \frac{x_1-520}{60}\right) = 0.05$$

$$P(Z \geq z_1) = 0.05 \text{ where } z_1 = \frac{x_1-520}{60}$$



$\therefore$  from Z-Table

$$z_1 = 1.66$$

$$\frac{x_1-520}{60} = 1.66$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 &= (60 \times 1.66) + 520 \\
 &= 619.6
 \end{aligned}$$

## Homework

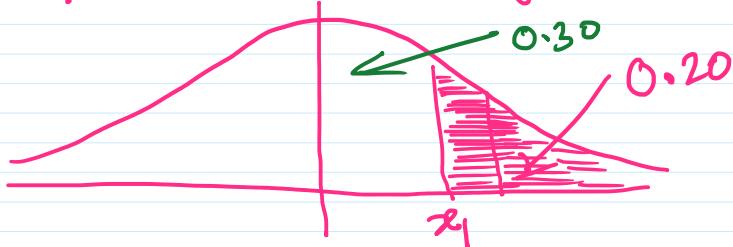
The IQ of army volunteers in a given year are normally distributed with mean 110 and standard deviation 10. The army wants to give advanced training to 20% of those recruits with the highest score. What is the lowest IQ score acceptable for advanced training?

So:

$$m = 110$$

$$\sigma = 10$$

$X$ : be the IQ of the volunteers



$$P(X \geq x_1) = 0.20$$

$$P\left(\frac{X-m}{\sigma} \geq \frac{x_1-m}{\sigma}\right) = 0.20$$

$$P\left(Z \geq \frac{x_1-110}{10}\right) = 0.20$$

$$P(Z \geq z_1) = 0.20 \quad \text{where } z_1 = \frac{x_1-110}{10}$$

from Normal table,

$$z_1 = 0.84$$

$$\frac{x_1-110}{10} = 0.84$$

$$x_1 = 110 + 10 \times 0.84$$

$$x_1 = 118.4$$

## Testing of Hypothesis

Large sample  $\rightarrow \geq 30$  (Not in syllabus)

Small sample  $\rightarrow < 30$   $\leftarrow$  syllabus

## \* Procedure of Testing Hypothesis \*

Step I: set up Null & Alternate Hypothesis

Step II: set up level of significance ( $1\%, 5\%, 10\%$ )

Step III: Test statistics

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{S/\sqrt{n}}$$

Capital S  $\rightarrow$  When Unbiased Std. dev. of sample is given

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{s/\sqrt{n-1}}$$

Small S  $\rightarrow$  When std. dev. of sample is given

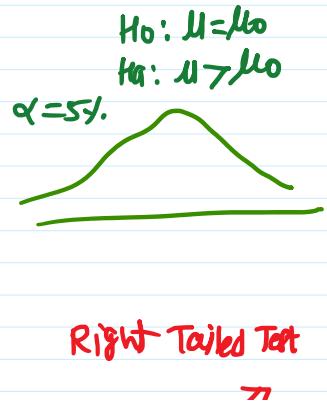
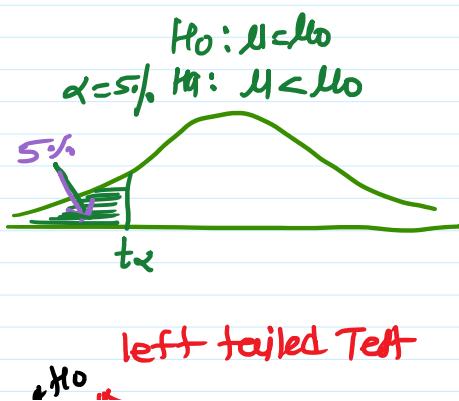
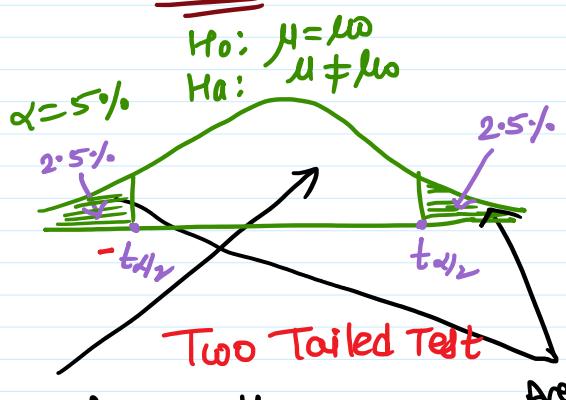
where  $\bar{x}$  = sample mean  
 $S$  = Unbiased std. dev. of sample

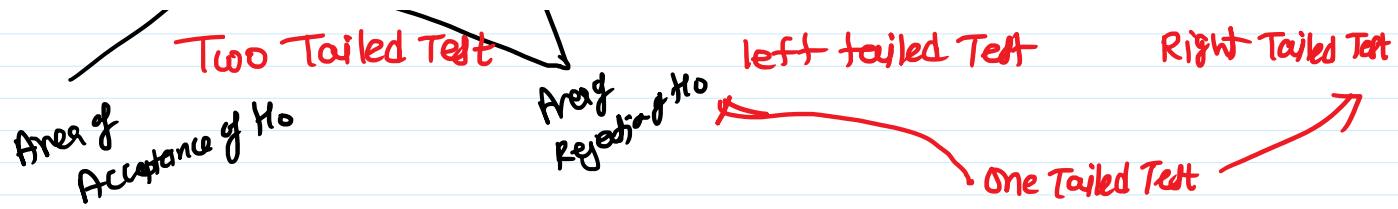
$s$  = std. dev. of sample

$\mu$  = Population mean

$n$  = sample size.

## Step 4: critical value





### Step 5: Decision :

If  $t$  (computed) lies in Area of acceptance of  $H_0$  then  $H_0$  is accepted else  $H_0$  is rejected

\* Testing the Hypothesis that the population mean is  $\mu$

- ① A college professor wants to compare his students' score with national average. He chose a simple random sample of 20 students who score an average of 50.2 on a standardized test. Their score have a S.D. of 2.5. The national average on the test is 60. He wants to know if his students scored significantly lower than national average.

Sol:

$$\bar{x} = 50.2$$

$$S = 2.5$$

$$\mu = 60$$

$$n = 20$$

Step I : Null Hypothesis  $H_0 : \mu = 60$

Alternate Hypothesis  $H_a : \mu < 60$

Step II : Level of significance = 5% . ( If not given take it as 5% )

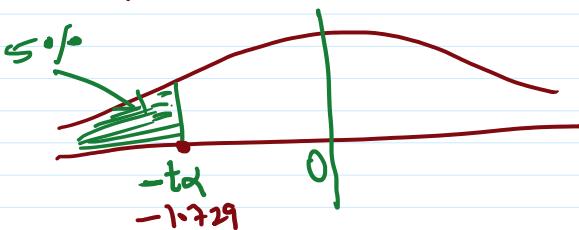
$$\text{Step III : } t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\frac{S}{\sqrt{n-1}}} = \frac{50.2 - 60}{2.5 / \sqrt{20-1}} = -17.08$$

## Step IV: critical value

The critical value  $t_{\alpha}$  at 5% level of significance with  $n-1 = 20-1 = 19$  degrees of freedom is  $-1.729$

$$t_{\alpha} = -1.729$$

## Step V: Decision



$t_{\text{computed}} = -17.08$   
lies in the region of rejection of  $H_0$   
 $\therefore H_0$  is Rejected  
 $\therefore H_a$  is accepted

Q2

A random sample of 10 gives mean 6.2 and standard deviation 10.24. Can it be reasonably regarded as a sample drawn from a large population having mean 5.4?

Screen clipping taken: 3/2/2021 11:39 AM

Sol:

$$\bar{x} = 6.2$$

$$S = 10.24$$

$$n = 10$$

$$\mu = 5.4$$

Step I: Null Hypothesis  $H_0: \mu = 5.4$

Alternate Hypo  $H_a: \mu \neq 5.4$

Step II: Level of significance = 5%

$$\text{Step III: } t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{S/\sqrt{n-1}} = \frac{6.2 - 5.4}{10.24/\sqrt{10-1}} = 0.234$$

Step IV: Critical value:

The critical value at 5% Level of significance with  $n-1 = 10-1 = 9$  degrees of freedom is 2.262

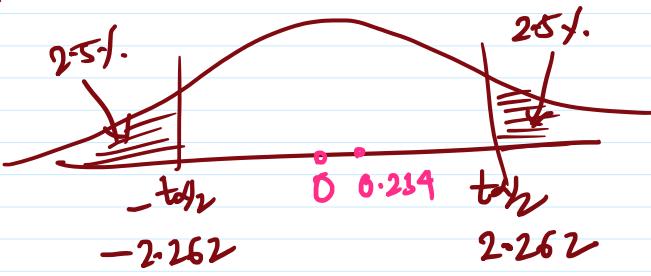
$$\therefore t_{\alpha/2} = 2.262$$

Steps      Decision

25%

$\therefore t_{\text{computed}} = 0.0234$   
lies in the region of

## Steps Decision



$\therefore t(\text{computed}) = 0.239$   
 lies in the region of acceptance of  $H_0$   
 $\therefore H_0 \text{ is Accepted.}$   
 $\therefore H_a \text{ is Rejected}$

## Q3

Ten individuals are chosen at random from a population and their heights are found to be 63, 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 69, 70, 70, 71 inches. Discuss the suggestion that the mean height of the universe is 65 inches. (M.U.2003)

Screen clipping taken: 3/2/2021 12:08 PM

$$\text{Sol: } n = 10, \bar{x} = 67 \\ \mu = 65 \quad s = 2.9664$$

Step I: Null Hypothesis  $H_0: \mu = 65$   
 Alternate Hypo.  $H_a: \mu \neq 65$

Step II: Level of significance = 5%.

Step III: Test statistics

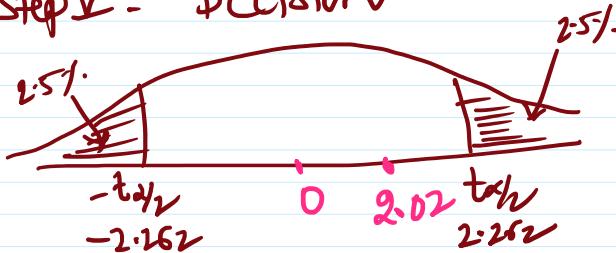
$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{s/\sqrt{n-1}} = \frac{67 - 65}{2.9664/\sqrt{10-1}} = 2.02$$

Step IV: critical values

The critical value at 5%. L.O.S. with  $n-1=10-1=9$

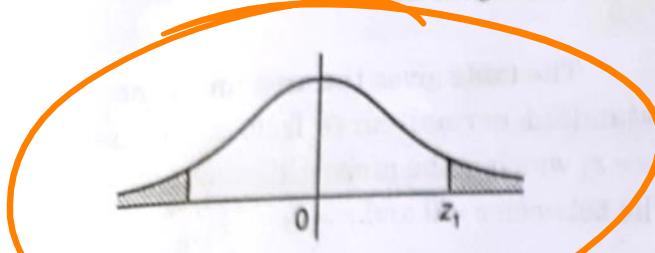
d.o.f is  $t_{\alpha/2} = 2.262$

## Step V: Decision



$\therefore t(\text{computed}) = 2.02$   
 lies in the region of acceptance of  $H_0$   
 $\therefore H_0 \text{ is accepted.}$

### Percentage Points of $t$ -distribution



#### Example

For  $\Phi = 10$  d. o. f.

$$P(|t| > 1.812) = 0.1$$

T table

Tuesday, March 2, 2021 9:26 AM

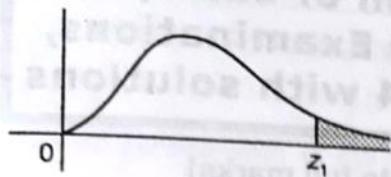
F	P	0.20	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.01
1		3.078	6.314	12.706	31.812	63.657
2		1.886	2.920	4.303	6.965	9.925
3		1.638	2.353	3.182	4.541	5.841
4		1.533	2.132	2.776	3.747	4.604
5		1.476	2.015	2.571	3.365	4.032
6		1.440	1.943	2.447	3.143	3.707
7		1.415	1.895	2.365	2.998	3.499
8		1.397	1.860	2.306	2.896	3.355
9		1.383	1.833	2.262	2.821	3.250
10		1.372	1.812	2.228	2.764	3.169
11		1.363	1.796	2.201	2.718	3.106
12		1.356	1.782	2.179	2.681	3.055
13		1.350	1.771	2.160	2.650	3.012
14		1.345	1.761	2.145	2.624	2.977
15		1.341	1.753	2.131	2.602	2.947
16		1.337	1.746	2.120	2.583	2.921
17		1.333	1.740	2.110	2.567	2.898
18		1.330	1.734	2.101	2.552	2.878
19		1.328	1.729	2.093	2.539	2.861
20		1.325	1.725	2.086	2.528	2.845
21		1.323	1.721	2.080	2.518	2.831
22		1.321	1.717	2.074	2.508	2.819
23		1.319	1.714	2.069	2.500	2.807
24		1.318	1.711	2.064	2.492	2.797
25		1.316	1.708	2.060	2.485	2.287
26		1.315	1.706	2.056	2.479	2.779
27		1.314	1.703	2.052	2.473	2.771
28		1.313	1.701	2.048	2.467	2.763

~~5% LOS~~  
one Tailed

26	1.315	1.706	2.056	2.479	2.779
27	1.314	1.703	2.052	2.473	2.771
28	1.313	1.701	2.048	2.467	2.763
29	1.311	1.699	2.045	2.462	2.756
30	1.310	1.697	2.042	2.457	2.750
40	1.303	1.684	2.021	2.423	2.704
60	1.296	1.671	2.000	2.390	2.660
120	1.289	1.658	1.980	2.358	2.617
$\infty$	1.282	1.645	1.960	2.325	2.576

Scanned with CamScanner

### Percentage Points of $\chi^2$ - Distribution



#### Example

For  $\Phi = 10$  d. o. f.

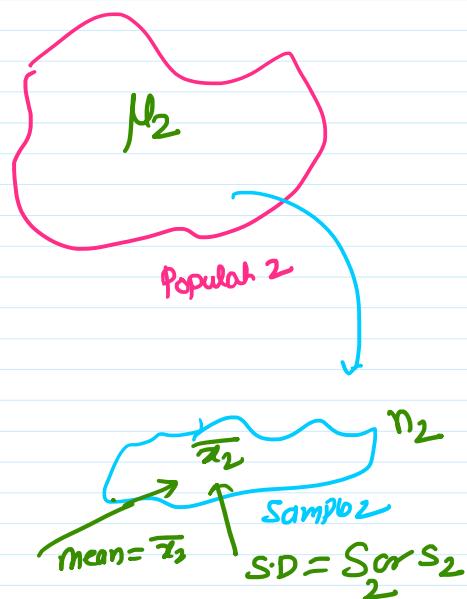
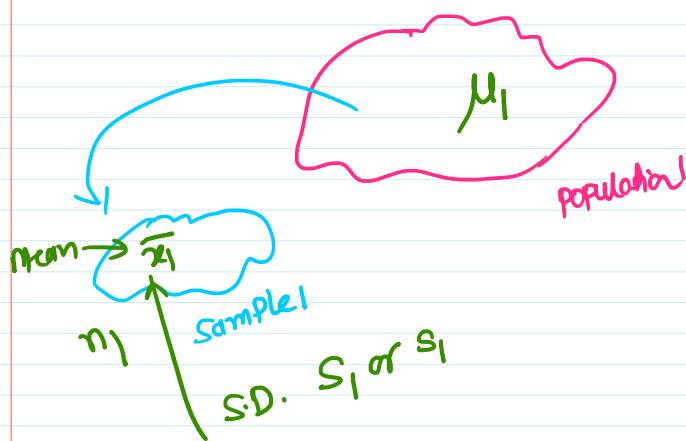
$$P(\chi^2 > 15.99) = 0.10$$

$F \backslash P$	0 = .99	0.95	0.50	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.01
1	.000157	.00393	.455	2.706	3.841	5.214	6.635
2	.0201	.103	1.386	4.605	5.991	7.824	9.210
3	.115	.352	2.366	6.251	7.815	9.837	11.341
4	.297	.711	3.357	7.779	9.488	11.668	13.277
5	.554	1.145	4.351	9.236	11.070	13.388	15.086
6	.872	1.635	5.348	10.645	12.592	15.033	16.812
7	1.339	2.167	6.346	12.017	14.067	16.622	18.475
8	1.646	2.733	7.344	13.362	15.507	18.168	20.090
9	2.088	3.325	8.343	14.684	16.919	19.679	21.666
10	2.558	3.940	9.340	15.987	18.307	21.161	23.209
11	3.053	4.575	10.341	17.275	19.675	22.618	24.725
12	3.571	5.226	11.340	18.549	21.026	24.054	26.217
13	4.107	5.892	12.340	19.812	22.362	25.472	27.688
14	4.660	6.571	13.339	21.064	23.685	26.873	29.141
15	4.229	7.261	14.339	22.307	24.996	28.259	30.578
16	5.812	7.962	15.338	23.542	26.296	29.633	32.000
17	6.408	8.672	16.338	24.769	27.587	30.995	33.409
18	7.015	9.390	17.338	25.989	28.869	32.346	34.805
19	7.633	10.117	18.338	27.204	30.144	33.687	36.191
20	8.260	10.851	19.337	28.412	31.410	35.020	37.566
21	8.897	11.591	20.337	29.615	32.671	36.349	38.932
22	9.542	12.338	21.337	30.813	33.924	37.659	40.289
23	10.196	13.091	22.337	32.007	35.172	38.968	41.638
24	10.856	13.848	23.337	32.196	36.415	40.270	42.980
25	11.524	14.611	24.337	34.382	37.652	41.566	44.314
26	12.198	15.379	25.336	35.363	38.885	41.856	45.642
27	12.879	16.151	26.336	36.741	40.113	44.140	46.963
28	13.565	16.928	27.336	37.916	41.337	45.419	48.278
29	14.256	17.708	28.336	39.087	42.557	46.693	49.588
30	14.953	18.493	29.336	40.256	43.773	47.962	50.892

29	14.256	17.708	28.336	39.087	42.007	45.000	50.892
30	14.953	18.493	29.336	40.256	43.773	47.962	

Scanned with CamScanner

## \* Testing the difference between



	Sample 1	Sample 2
mean	$\bar{x}_1$	$\bar{x}_2$
sample size	$n_1$	$n_2$
Std. dev.	$s_1$	$s_2$ (small)
Unbiased std. dev.	$S_1$	$S_2$ (capital)
sum of squares of deviation from mean	$\sum (x_{ii} - \bar{x}_1)^2$	$\sum (x_{i2} - \bar{x}_2)^2$

\* Null Hypothesis:  $H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2$

$H_A:$

- $\mu_1 \neq \mu_2$
- $\mu_1 < \mu_2$       Left tail
- $\mu_1 > \mu_2$       Right tail

## \* Test statistics

↓

sum of squares of deviation from mean is given

↓

Unbiased std. dev. is given  
OR  
(If you are using your)

↓

only S.D. is given

Deviation from mean  
is given

**OR**  
(If you are using your  
calculator)

is given

$$Sp = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (x_{11} - \bar{x}_1)^2 + \sum (x_{12} - \bar{x}_2)^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}}$$

$$Sp = \sqrt{\frac{(n_1-1)S_1^2 + (n_2-1)S_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}}$$

$$Sp = \sqrt{\frac{n_1 S_1^2 + n_2 S_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}}$$

(capitals)

(small s)

$$t = \frac{\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2}{Sp \times \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}}$$

- ① The heights of six randomly chosen sailors are in inches 63, 65, 68, 69, 71 and 72. The heights of 10 randomly chosen soldiers are 61, 62, 65, 66, 69, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73.

Discuss in the light that these data throw on the suggestion that the soldiers on an average are taller than sailors

Sol:

Sailors

$$n_1 = 6$$

$$\bar{x}_1 = 68$$

$$S_1 = 3.46$$

Soldiers

$$n_2 = 10$$

$$\bar{x}_2 = 67.8$$

$$S_2 = 4.13$$

Step I :

Null Hypothesis  $H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2$

Alternate Hypothesis  $H_a : \mu_1 < \mu_2$

Step II : Level of significance = 5%.

Step III : Test statistics

$$Sp = \sqrt{(n_1-1)S_1^2 + (n_2-1)S_2^2}$$

$$S_p = \sqrt{\frac{(n_1-1) s_1^2 + (n_2-1) s_2^2}{n_1+n_2-2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(6-1)(3.46)^2 + (10-1)(4.13)^2}{6+10-2}}$$

$$= 3.903$$

$$t = \frac{\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}} = \frac{68 - 67.8}{3.903 \sqrt{\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{10}}} = 0.099$$

#### Step 4: Critical Values

The critical value with 5% L.O.S. with  
 $n_1+n_2-2 = 6+10-2 = 14$  d.o.f is

$$t_{\alpha} = -1.761$$

#### Step 5: Decision



$\therefore t$  (computed) = 0.099  
 lies in the region of acceptance of  $H_0$   
 $\therefore H_0$  is accepted.

② S

- If two independent random samples of sizes 15 and 8 have respectively the following means and ~~population~~ sample standard deviation,

$$\bar{x}_1 = 980 \quad \bar{x}_2 = 1012$$

$$s_1 = 75 \quad s_2 = 80 \quad \text{Test the hypothesis that } \mu_1 = \mu_2 \text{ at 5% level of significance.}$$

$\nearrow$   
Small

So: Step I:  $H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2$   
 $H_a: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$

Step II: Level of significance = 5%.

Step III: Test statistic

$$S_p = \sqrt{\frac{n_1 s_1^2 + n_2 s_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}} = 80.34$$

$$t = \frac{\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}} = -0.90$$

Step IV: Critical Value:  $d.f = n_1 + n_2 - 2 = 15 + 8 - 2 = 21$

L.O.S = 5%.

$$t_{\alpha/2} = 2.080$$

Step V: Decision



$\therefore t(\text{computed}) = -0.90$   
lies in the region of acceptance  
of  $H_0$   
 $\therefore H_0$  is accepted.

- ③ Six guinea pigs injected with 0.5 mg of a medication took on an average 15.4 secs to fall asleep with an unbiased standard deviation of 2.2 secs. While six other guinea pigs injected with 1.5 mg of the medication took on an average 11.2 secs. to fall asleep with an unbiased std. dev. 2.6 secs. Use 1% level of significance to test the null hypothesis that the difference in the dosage has no effect.

Sol:

Step I:  $H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2$   
f/q:  $\mu_1 \neq \mu_2$

Step 2: L.O.S. = 1%

Step 3: Test Statistic

$$S_p = 2.408$$

$$t = \frac{\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}} = 3.02$$

$$df = n_1 + n_2 - 2$$

$$t = \frac{\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2}{\text{S.P} \times \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}} = 3.02$$

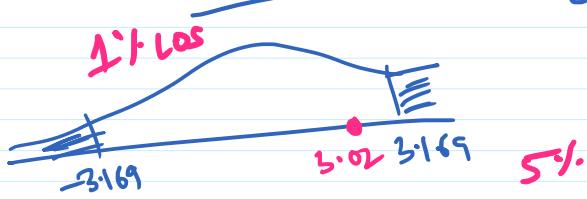
### Step 4: Critical Value

$$\text{d.f} = n_1 + n_2 - 2 = 6 + 6 - 2 = 10$$

$$\text{L.O.S} = 1\% \quad 5\%$$

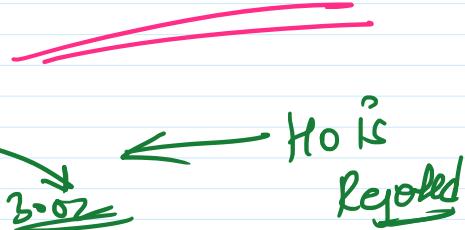
$$t_{\alpha/2} = 3.169 \quad (2.228)$$

steps: Decision



$$t(\text{computed}) = 3.02$$

$H_0$  is accepted



H.W  
Q

The means of two random samples of size 9 & 7 are 196.42 and 198.82 resp. The sum of squares of deviation from means are 26.94 & 18.73 resp. Can the samples be considered to have been drawn from the same population.

# $\chi^2$ -Test

## $\chi^2$ - chi square Test ( $\chi^2$ -kai)

- Non parametric Test
- Goodness of fit
- Association b/w two or more variables
- Null Hypothesis : equal fit is good  
Alternative Hypo: not equal: fit is not good
- Test Statistics

$$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O-E)^2}{E}$$

where O = observed freq.  
E = Expected freq.

(2) 300 digits are chosen at random from a table of random numbers. The frequency of digits was as follows:

Digit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Total
Frequency	28	29	33	31	26	35	32	30	31	25	300

Using  $\chi^2$  Test examine the hypothesis that the digits were distributed in equal numbers in the table.

Sol:

Step I : Null Hypothesis  $H_0$ : digits are distributed in equal numbers  
Alternative Hypo.  $H_a$ : digits are not distributed in equal numbers

Step II : Level of significance ( $\alpha$ ) = 5%

Step III : Test statistics.

O	E	$(O-E)$	$(O-E)^2$	$(O-E)^2/E$	
28	30	-2	4	4/30	

O	E	(O-E)	(O-E) <sup>2</sup>	(O-E)/E
28	30	-2	4	4/30
29	30	-1	1	1/30
33	30	3	9	9/30
31	30	1	1	1/30
26	30	-4	16	16/30
35	30	5	25	25/30
32	30	2	4	4/30
30	30	0	0	0/30
31	30	-1	1	1/30
25	30	-5	25	25/30

$$\chi^2 = \sum \left[ \frac{(O-E)^2}{E} \right] = \frac{86}{30} = 2.87$$

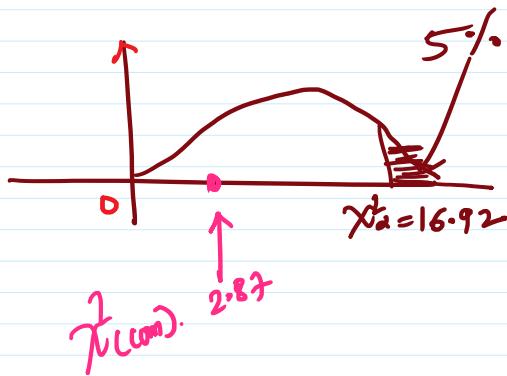
#### Step 4: critical value

$$d.o.f. = 10 - 1 = 9$$

$$L.O.S = 5\%$$

The critical value with 9 d.o.f & with 5% L.O.S  
is 16.92

#### Step 5: decision



$\chi^2$  (computed) = 2.87  
lies in the region of  
acceptance of  $H_0$   
 $\therefore H_0$  is accepted.

- (1) The number of car accidents in a metropolitan city was found to be 20, 17, 12, 6, 7, 15, 8, 5, 16 and 14 per month respectively. Use  $\chi^2$  test to check whether these frequencies are in agreement with his belief that occurrence of accident was the same during 10 months period. Test at 5% level of significance.

Screen clipping taken: 3/16/2021 10:55 AM

Sol:

#### Step 1:

$H_0$ : Accidents are equally distributed

$H_a$ : Accidents are not equally distributed

Step II:  $\alpha = 5\%$  (L.O.S.)

Step III: Test statistics

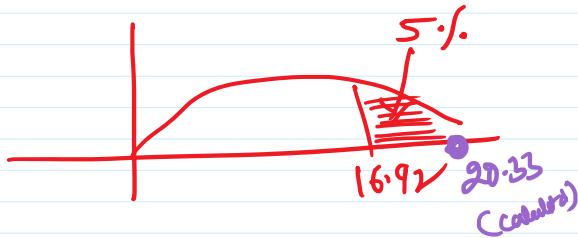
$O$	$E$	$O-E$	$(O-E)^2$	$(O-E)^2/E$
15	22	-7	49	49/22

$\chi^2 = 20.33$

Step IV: critical value

The critical value with  $10-1=9$  d.o.f with  $5\%$ , L.O.S is 16.92

Step II: Decision



$$\chi^2_{(\text{calculator})} = 20.33$$

lies in the region of  
Rejection of  $H_0$

$\therefore H_0$  is rejected  
 $\therefore H_a$  is accepted.

(3) A die was thrown 132 times and the following frequencies were observed.

No. Obtained 1 2 3 4 5 6 Total

Frequency 15 20 25 15 29 28 132

Test the Hypothesis that the die is unbiased.

Screen clipping taken: 3/16/2021 11:08 AM

Sol: Step 1:

$H_0$ : The die is unbiased

$H_a$ : The die is not unbiased.

Step 2: Level of significance = 5%

Step 3: Test statistics.

$O$	$E$	$O-E$	$(O-E)^2$	$(O-E)^2/E$
15	22	-7	49	49/22

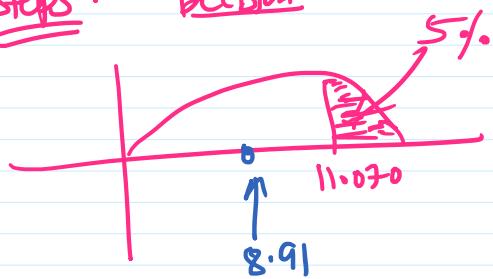
$U$	$T$	$U-T$	$(U-T)$	$(U-T)/T$
15	22	-7	49	49/22
20	22	-2	4	4/22
25	22	3	9	9/22
15	22	-7	49	49/22
29	22	7	49	49/22
28	22	6	36	36/22

$$\chi^2 = \frac{196}{22} = 8.91$$

Step 4: Critical Value

The critical value with  $6-1=5$  d.o.f for  
5% L.O.S is 11.070

Step 5: Decision



$$\chi^2 (\text{computed}) = 8.91$$

Lies in Region of acceptance of  $H_0$   
 $\therefore H_0$  is accepted.

Type II: Association b/w two variables

$H_0$ : There is NO association

$H_a$ : There is association

(6) In an experiment on immunisation of cattle from tuberculosis the following results were obtained.

	Affected	Not Affected	Total
Inoculated	267	27	294
Not Inoculated	757	155	912
Total	1024	182	1206

use  $\chi^2$  test to determine the efficacy of vaccine in preventing tuberculosis.

Screen clipping taken: 3/16/2021 11:26 AM

Sol:

Step 1:  $H_0$ : The vaccine is not efficient in preventing tuberculosis

$H_a$ : The vaccine is efficient in preventing t.b.

Step 2  $L.O.S = 5\%$

Step 3: Test statistics

O	E	$(O-E)$	$(O-E)^2$	$(O-E)^2/E$
267	$\frac{294 \times 1024}{1206} = 250$	17	289	$289/250$
27	$\frac{294 \times 182}{1206} = 44$	-17	289	$289/44$
757	$\frac{912 \times 1024}{1206} = 774$	-17	289	$289/774$
155	$\frac{182 \times 912}{1206} = 138$	17	289	$289/138$
				$\chi^2 = 10.19$

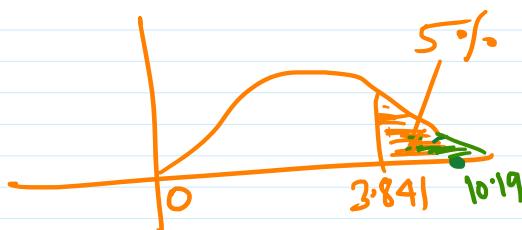
Step 4: critical value

$$d.o.f = (2-1)(2-1) = (2-1)(2-1) = 1$$

$$L.O.S = 5\%.$$

The Critical value with 1 d.o.f for 5%. L.O.S is  
3.841

Step 5: decision



$\chi^2_{(computed)} = 10.19$   
lies in the rejection of  
 $H_0$   
 $\therefore H_0$  is rejected.  
 $\therefore H_a$  is accepted.

- (5) Investigate the association between the darkness of eye colour in father and son from the following data

Colour of son's eye	Colour of Father's eye		
	Dark	Not Dark	Total
Dark	48	90	138
Not Dark	80	782	862
Total	128	872	1000

Screen clipping taken: 3/16/2021 11:54 AM

Sol: Step 1: Null Hypothesis  $H_0$  : There is No association  
btw eye color of father & son

Alternate type  $H_a$  : There is association btwn  
eye color of father & son

Step 2:  $L.O.S = 5\%$

Step 3: Test statistics.

## Z-Transform

### \* Some Useful series

$$\textcircled{1} \quad e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \dots$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \dots$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad a + ar + ar^2 + ar^3 + \dots + ar^{n-1} = \begin{cases} \frac{a(1-r^n)}{1-r}, & |r| < 1 \\ \frac{a(r^n-1)}{r-1}, & |r| > 1 \end{cases}$$

sum of finite terms of G.P. ↗

$$\textcircled{5} \quad a + ar + ar^2 + \dots = \frac{a}{1-r}, \quad |r| < 1$$

sum of infinite terms of G.P. ↗

$$\textcircled{6} \quad (1+x)^n = {}^n C_0 + {}^n C_1 x + {}^n C_2 x^2 + {}^n C_3 x^3 + \dots + {}^n C_n x^n$$

Binomial Theorem ↗

$$\textcircled{7} \quad \frac{1}{1-x} = 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + \dots, \quad |x| < 1$$

$$\textcircled{8} \quad \frac{1}{1+x} = 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4 + \dots \quad \Rightarrow |x| < 1$$

Series

Differentiation

Integration

$$1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots$$

$$1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4 - \dots$$

QUESTION

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \frac{1}{1-x} = 1+x+x^2+x^3+\dots, |x|<1$$

diff. w.r.t.  $x$ , we get

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \frac{1}{(1-x)^2} = 1+2x+3x^2+4x^3+\dots, |x|<1$$

diff. w.r.t.  $x$  we get

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \frac{1}{(1-x)^3} = 1+3x+6x^2+\dots, |x|<1$$

**[Also]**

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \frac{1}{1+x} = 1-x+x^2-x^3+\dots, |x|<1$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \frac{1}{(1+x)^2} = 1-2x+3x^2-4x^3+\dots, |x|<1$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad \frac{1}{(1+x)^3} = 1-3x+6x^2-\dots, |x|<1$$

ANSWER

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \frac{1}{1-x} = 1+x+x^2+x^3+\dots$$

Integ. both sides, w.r.t.  $x$ , we get

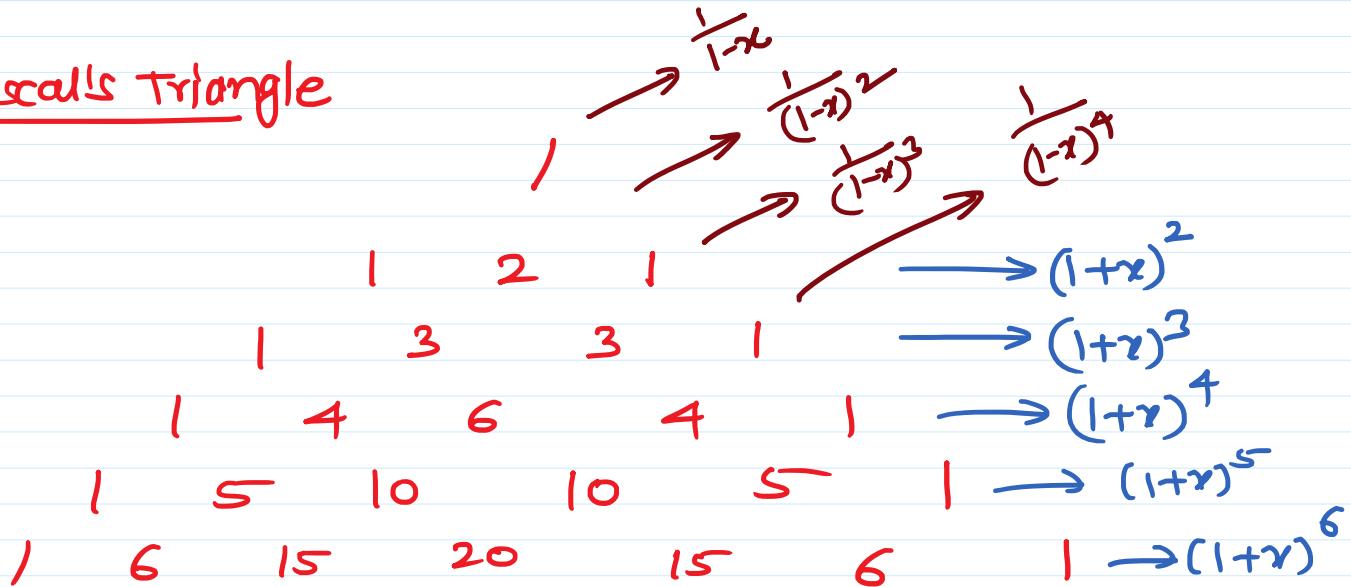
$$\log(1-x) = -x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} - \dots, |x|<1$$

**[Also]**

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \frac{1}{1+x} = 1-x+x^2-x^3+\dots$$

$$\log(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots, |x|<1$$

### Pascal's Triangle



**Also**

$$\textcircled{7} \quad \sinh x = \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{8} \quad \sinh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{a} \quad \sin \alpha = \frac{e^{i\alpha} - e^{-i\alpha}}{2i}$$

$$\textcircled{b} \quad \cos \alpha = \frac{e^{i\alpha} + e^{-i\alpha}}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{c} \quad \sinh \alpha = \frac{e^{\alpha} - e^{-\alpha}}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{d} \quad \cosh \alpha = \frac{e^{\alpha} + e^{-\alpha}}{2}$$

### Z transform

The Z transform of a sequence  $\{f(k)\}$  is denoted as  $Z\{f(k)\}$ .

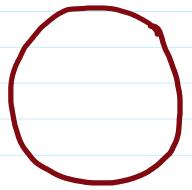
It is defined as  $Z\{f(k)\} = F(z) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} f(k)z^{-k}$

where

1. Z is a complex number.
2. Z is an operator of Z transform .
3.  $F(z)$  is the z transform of  $\{f(k)\}$ .

### Region of Convergence

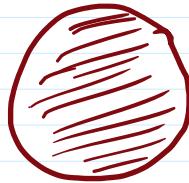
The series  $\sum_{k=-\infty}^{k=\infty} f(k)z^{-k}$  will be convergent only for certain value of z. The region in which the series is convergent is called the region of convergence of z- transform.



$$|z|=a$$

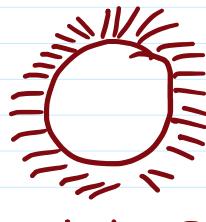
ROC:

circle



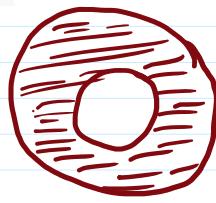
$$|z| < a$$

Interior of circle



$$|z| > a$$

Exterior of circle



$$a < |z| < b$$

Annular region

- (1) Find the Z transform of the following sequence.

(a)  $f(k) = \{1, 2, 5\downarrow, 7, 0, 1\}$  where  $\downarrow$  is used to denote the term in zero position

(b)  $f(k) = \{1, 2\downarrow, 5, 7, 0, 1\}$

$$\textcircled{a} \quad f(k) = \left\{ 1, 2, \underline{5}, 7, 0, 1 \right\}$$

$f(-2) \quad f(-1) \quad f(0) \quad f(1) \quad f(2) \quad f(3)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum \{ f(k) \} &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f(k) z^{-k} \\
 &= \sum_{k=-2}^{3} f(k) z^{-k} \\
 &= f(-2) z^2 + f(-1) z^1 + f(0) z^0 + f(1) z^{-1} + \\
 &\quad f(2) z^{-2} + f(3) z^{-3} \\
 &= 1z^2 + 2z^1 + 5z^0 + 7z^{-1} + 0z^{-2} + 1z^{-3} \\
 &= z^2 + 2z + 5 + \frac{7}{z} + \frac{1}{z^3}
 \end{aligned}$$

Region of Convergence : Entire  $z$ -plane except at  $z=0$

(b)  $f(k) = \{ 1, 2, 5, 7, 0, 1 \}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol: } \sum \{ f(k) \} &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f(k) z^{-k} \\
 &= \sum_{k=-1}^{4} f(k) z^{-k} \\
 &= f(-1) z^1 + f(0) z^0 + f(1) z^{-1} + f(2) z^{-2} + f(3) z^{-3} \\
 &\quad + f(4) z^{-4} \\
 &= 1z + 2z^0 + 5z^{-1} + 7z^{-2} + 0z^{-3} + 1z^{-4} \\
 &= z + 2 + \frac{5}{z} + \frac{7}{z^2} + \frac{1}{z^4}
 \end{aligned}$$

Region of convergence: Entire  $Z$ -plane except at  $z=0$

(c)  $f(k) = a^k, k > 0$

Sol:  $\sum \{f(k)\} = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f(k) z^{-k}$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a^k z^{-k}$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^k$$

$$= 1 + \left(\frac{a}{z}\right) + \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^3 + \dots$$

first term = 1, common ratio =  $\frac{a}{z}$

$$= \frac{1}{1 - \frac{a}{z}}, \quad \left|\frac{a}{z}\right| < 1$$

$$= \frac{z}{z-a}, \quad |a| < |z|$$

ROC:  $|a| < |z|$  ie. exterior of the circle

(d)  $f(k) = b^k, k < 0$

(e)  $f(k) = \begin{cases} a^k & k \geq 0 \\ b^k & k < 0 \end{cases}$

(f)  $f(k) = k, k \geq 0$

(g)  $f(k) = \frac{1}{k}, k \geq 1$

(h)  $f(k) = \frac{a^k}{k!}, k \geq 0$

(i)  $\delta(k) = \begin{cases} 1 & k=0 \\ 0 & k \neq 0 \end{cases}$

(j)  $u(k) = \begin{cases} 1 & k \geq 0 \\ 0 & k < 0 \end{cases}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol: (f)} \quad Z\{f(k)\} &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f(k) z^{-k} \\
 &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} k z^{-k} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{k}{z^k} \\
 &= 0 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{z^2} + \frac{3}{z^3} + \frac{4}{z^4} + \dots \\
 &= 1\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) + 2\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^2 + 3\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3 + 4\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^4 + \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{(1-\theta)^2} &= 1 + 2\theta + 3\theta^2 + 4\theta^3 + \dots, |\theta| < 1 \\
 &= \frac{1}{z} \left[ 1 + 2\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) + 3\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3 + \dots \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{z} \left[ \frac{1}{(1-\frac{1}{z})^2} \right], \left|\frac{1}{z}\right| < 1 \\
 &= \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}, \left|\frac{1}{z}\right| < 1 \\
 &\quad \underline{|1| < |z|}
 \end{aligned}$$

ROC : Exterior of the circle  $|z| > 1$

$$(g) \quad f(k) = \frac{1}{k}, k \geq 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol:} \quad Z\{f(k)\} &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f(k) z^{-k} \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} z^{-k} \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k z^k} \\
 &= \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{2z^2} + \frac{1}{3z^3} + \frac{1}{4z^4} + \frac{1}{5z^5} + \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{2}z^2 + \frac{1}{3}z^3 + \frac{1}{4}z^4 + \dots$$

$$\frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{2}(1 - z)^2 + \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^4 + \dots$$

$$\log(1-\theta) = -\theta - \frac{\theta^2}{2} - \frac{\theta^3}{3} - \frac{\theta^4}{4} - \dots, |\theta| < 1$$

$$-\log(1-\theta) = \theta + \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^3}{3} + \frac{\theta^4}{4} + \dots, |\theta| < 1$$

$$= -\log\left(1 - \frac{1}{z}\right), \left|\frac{1}{z}\right| < 1$$

$$|1| < |z|$$

*ROC :* Exterior of the circle  $|z| > |1|$

(h)  $f(k) = \frac{a^k}{k!}, k \geq 0$

so:  $\sum \{f(k)\} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{a^k}{k!} z^k$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^k$$

$$= 1 + \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^1 + \frac{1}{2!} \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3!} \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^3 + \dots$$

$$e^{\frac{a}{z}} = 1 + \theta + \frac{\theta^2}{2!} + \frac{\theta^3}{3!} + \dots$$

$$= e^{\frac{a}{z}}$$

*ROC :* Entire  $z$ -plane

i)  $\delta(k) = \begin{cases} 1, & k=0 \\ 0, & k \neq 0 \end{cases}$

$$\delta(k) = \{ \dots 0, 0, 0, \underset{\uparrow}{1}, 0, 0, 0, \dots \}$$

-3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, ...

$$Z\{\delta(k)\} = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f(k) z^{-k}$$

$$= f(0) z^0 = 1 z^0 = 1$$

j

$$U(k) = \begin{cases} 1, & k \geq 0 \\ 0, & k < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$U(k) = \{ \dots 0, 0, 0, 0, \underset{\uparrow}{1}, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, \dots \}$$

0 1 2 3 4 ...

$$Z\{f(k)\} = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f(k) z^{-k}$$

$$Z\{U(k)\} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 1 z^{-k}$$

$$= 1 + z^{-1} + z^{-2} + z^{-3} + \dots$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3 + \dots$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{z}}, \quad \left|\frac{1}{z}\right| < 1$$

$$= \frac{z}{z-1}, \quad (|z| < 1)$$

ROC: Extending the circle  $|z| > 1$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad f(k) = k, k \geq 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{sol: } Z\{f(k)\} &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f(k) z^{-k} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} k z^{-k} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{k}{z^k} \\ &= 0 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{z^2} + \frac{3}{z^3} + \frac{4}{z^4} + \dots \\ &= \frac{1}{z} \left[ 1 + 2\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) + 3\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3 + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{z} \frac{1}{(1-\frac{1}{z})^2} = \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}\end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad f(k) = \frac{1}{k}, k \geq 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{sol: } Z\{f(k)\} &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f(k) z^{-k} \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} z^{-k} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^k \\ &= \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^4 + \dots \\ &= -\log\left(1 - \frac{1}{z}\right), \quad \left|\frac{1}{z}\right| < 1\end{aligned}$$

$\log(1-x) = -x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} - \dots$   
 $-\log(1-x) = x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \overset{\text{H.W.}}{f(k)} = \frac{1}{k+1}, k \geq 0$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \overset{\text{H.W.}}{f(k)} = \frac{ak}{k!}, k \geq 0$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \overset{\text{H.W.}}{f(k)} = n_k, 0 \leq k \leq n$$

Q Find Z transform of  $\sin \alpha k, k \geq 0$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{sol: } Z\{f(k)\} &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \sin \alpha k z^{-k} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{e^{i\alpha k} - e^{-i\alpha k}}{2i} \right) z^{-k} \quad \left( \sin \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2i} \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{i\alpha k} z^{-k} - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-i\alpha k} z^{-k} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2i} \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{e^{i\alpha}}{z}\right)^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{-i\alpha}{z}\right)^k \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left[ 1 + \left(\frac{e^{i\alpha}}{z}\right) + \left(\frac{e^{i\alpha}}{z}\right)^2 + \dots \right] - \left[ 1 + \left(\frac{-i\alpha}{z}\right) + \left(\frac{-i\alpha}{z}\right)^2 + \dots \right] \right]\end{aligned}$$

$$\left[ \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{e^{j\alpha}}{z} \right) + \left( \frac{e^{j\alpha}}{z} \right)^2 + \dots \right] - \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{\bar{e}^{j\alpha}}{z} \right) + \left( \frac{\bar{e}^{j\alpha}}{z} \right)^2 + \dots \right] \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2i} \left[ \frac{1}{1 - \frac{e^{j\alpha}}{z}} - \frac{1}{1 - \frac{\bar{e}^{j\alpha}}{z}} \right] \quad \left| \frac{e^{j\alpha}}{z} \right| < 1, \left| \frac{\bar{e}^{j\alpha}}{z} \right| < 1$$

$$\frac{z}{2i} \left[ \frac{1}{z - e^{j\alpha}} - \frac{1}{z - \bar{e}^{j\alpha}} \right] = \frac{1}{2i} \left[ \frac{z}{z - e^{j\alpha}} - \frac{z}{z - \bar{e}^{j\alpha}} \right], \quad \left| e^{j\alpha} \right| < |z|, \\ \left| \bar{e}^{j\alpha} \right| < |z|$$

$$(z - e^{j\alpha})(z - \bar{e}^{j\alpha}) \\ z^2 - \bar{e}^{j\alpha}z - e^{j\alpha}z + e^{j\alpha}\bar{e}^{j\alpha} \\ z^2 - (e^{j\alpha} + \bar{e}^{j\alpha})z + 1$$

$$= \frac{z}{2i} \left[ \frac{(z - \bar{e}^{j\alpha}) - (z - e^{j\alpha})}{z^2 - (e^{j\alpha} + \bar{e}^{j\alpha})z + 1} \right]$$

$$= \frac{z \sin \alpha}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + 1}, \quad |z| < 1$$

$$\therefore Z\{\sin \alpha k\} = \frac{z \sin \alpha}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + 1}$$

Please Note:

$$\textcircled{1} \quad Z\{\sin \alpha k\} = \frac{z \sin \alpha}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + 1}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad Z\{\cos \alpha k\} = \frac{z(z - \cos \alpha)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + 1}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad Z\{\sinh \alpha k\} = \frac{z \sinh \alpha}{z^2 - 2z \cosh \alpha + 1}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad Z\{\cosh \alpha k\} = \frac{z(z - \cosh \alpha)}{z^2 - 2z \cosh \alpha + 1}$$

## List of standard functions

$$\textcircled{1} \quad Z\{1\} = \frac{z}{z-1}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad Z\{a^k\} = \frac{z}{z-a}, \quad k \geq 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad Z\{a^k\} = \frac{-z}{z-a}, \quad k < 0$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad Z\{\delta(k)\} = 1 \quad (\text{dirac delta function})$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad Z\{U(k)\} = \frac{z}{z-1} \quad (\text{Unit step function})$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad Z\{\sin ak\} =$$

$$\textcircled{7} \quad Z\{\cos ak\} =$$

$$\textcircled{8} \quad Z\{\sinh ak\} =$$

$$\textcircled{9} \quad Z\{\cosh ak\} =$$

## \* Properties of Z-Transform

### ① Linearity

If  $Z\{f_1(k)\} = F_1(z)$  with ROC :  $R_1$  &  
 $Z\{f_2(k)\} = F_2(z)$  with ROC :  $R_2$  then

$$Z\{af_1(k) \pm bf_2(k)\} = aF_1(z) \pm bF_2(z) \quad \text{with ROC : } R_1 \cap R_2$$

e.g. ① find  $Z\{3(2^k) - 4(3^k)\}, \quad k \geq 0$

sol:

$$\begin{aligned} Z\{3(2^k) - 4(3^k)\} &= 3Z\{2^k\} - 4Z\{3^k\} \\ &= 3\left[\frac{z}{z-2}\right] - 4\left[\frac{z}{z-3}\right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3z}{z-2} - \frac{4z}{z-3} \\
 &= z \left[ \frac{3}{z-2} - \frac{4}{z-3} \right] \\
 &= z \left[ \frac{3z-9-4z+8}{z^2-5z+6} \right] \\
 &= \frac{z(-z-1)}{z^2-5z+6} \\
 &= \frac{-z(z+1)}{z^2-5z+6}
 \end{aligned}$$

② Find  $\mathcal{Z}\{\sin(3k+2)\}$ ,  $k \geq 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol: } \mathcal{Z}\{\sin(3k+2)\} &= \mathcal{Z}\{\sin 3k \cos 2 + \cos 3k \sin 2\} \\
 &= \cos 2 \mathcal{Z}\{\sin 3k\} + \sin 2 \mathcal{Z}\{\cos 3k\} \\
 &= \cos 2 \left[ \frac{z \sin 3}{z^2 - 2z \cos 3 + 1} \right] + \sin 2 \left[ \frac{z(z - \cos 3)}{z^2 - 2z \cos 3 + 1} \right] \\
 &= \frac{z \sin 3 \cos 2 + z^2 \sin 2 - z \sin 2 \cos 3}{z^2 - 2z \cos 3 + 1} \\
 &= \frac{z(\sin 3 \cos 2 - \cos 3 \sin 2) + z^2 \sin 2}{z^2 - 2z \cos 3 + 1} \\
 &= \frac{z \sin 1 + z^2 \sin 2}{z^2 - 2z \cos 3 + 1}
 \end{aligned}$$

② Change of scale

If  $\mathcal{Z}\{f(k)\} = F(z)$  with ROC : R

then  $\mathcal{Z}\{a^k f(k)\} = F\left(\frac{z}{a}\right)$  with ROC:  $|a| < R$

eg ① find  $\mathcal{Z}\{\alpha^k \sin \alpha k\}$ ,  $k \geq 0$

$$\text{sol: } \mathcal{Z}\{\sin \alpha k\} = \frac{z \sin \alpha}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + 1}$$

$$\mathcal{Z}\{\alpha^k \sin \alpha k\} = \frac{\frac{z}{\alpha} \sin \alpha}{\left(\frac{z}{\alpha}\right)^2 - 2\left(\frac{z}{\alpha}\right) \cos \alpha + 1}$$

$$= \frac{z \sin \alpha}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + \alpha^2}$$

$$= \frac{z \sin \alpha}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + \alpha^2} \times \frac{\alpha^2}{\alpha^2}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha z \sin \alpha}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + \alpha^2}$$

② find  $\mathcal{Z}\{\alpha^k \cosh \alpha k\}$

$$\text{sol: } \mathcal{Z}\{\cosh \alpha k\} = \frac{z(z - \cosh \alpha)}{z^2 - 2z \cosh \alpha + 1}$$

$$\mathcal{Z}\{\alpha^k \cosh \alpha k\} = \frac{\frac{z}{2} \left( \frac{z}{2} - \cosh \alpha \right)}{\left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^2 - 2\left(\frac{z}{2}\right) \cosh \alpha + 1}$$

③ Multiplication by K

If  $\mathcal{Z}\{f(k)\} = F(z)$  with ROC  $\Re z > R$  then

$$\mathcal{Z}\{k f(k)\} = -z \frac{d}{dz} F(z)$$

① Find  $\mathcal{Z}\{k \cdot a^k\}$ ,  $k \geq 0$

so:  $\mathcal{Z}\{a^k\} = \frac{z}{z-a}$

$$\mathcal{Z}\{k a^k\} = -z \frac{d}{dz} \left( \frac{z}{z-a} \right)$$

$$= -z \left[ \frac{(z-a)(1) - (z)(1)}{(z-a)^2} \right]$$

$$= -z \left[ \frac{z-a-z}{(z-a)^2} \right] = \frac{az}{(z-a)^2}$$

② Find  $\mathcal{Z}\{k^2\}$ ,  $k \geq 0$

so:  $\mathcal{Z}\{k\} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} k z^{-k} = 0 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{z^2} + \frac{3}{z^3} + \dots$

$$= \frac{1}{z} \left[ 1 + 2\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) + 3\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3 + \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{z} \left[ \frac{1}{(1-\frac{1}{z})^2} \right] = \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$$

$$\mathcal{Z}\{k^2\} = -z \frac{d}{dz} \left[ \frac{z}{(z-1)^2} \right]$$

$$= -z \left[ \frac{(z-1)^2(1) - z[2(z-1)]}{(z-1)^4} \right]$$

$$= -z \left[ \frac{(z-1) - 2z}{(z-1)^3} \right]$$

$$= -z(-z-1) - \frac{z(z+1)}{(z-1)^3}$$

$$= -z \left[ \frac{-z-1}{(z-1)^3} \right] = \frac{z(z+1)}{(z-1)^3}$$

### Property No. 4

#### Time shifting

If  $Z\{f(k)\} = F(z)$  with ROC:  $R_1$

then  $Z\{f(k \pm n)\} = z^{\pm n} F(z)$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad Z\{\delta(k-n)\}$$

$$\text{so: } Z\{\delta(k)\} = 1$$

$$Z\{\delta(k-n)\} = z^{-n} \cdot 1 = z^{-n}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad Z\{a^k \delta(k-n)\}$$

$$\text{so: } Z\{\delta(k)\} = 1$$

$$Z\{\delta(k-n)\} = z^{-n} \cdot 1 = z^{-n}$$

$$Z\{a^k \delta(k-n)\} = \left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^{-n} = \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^n$$

\* \* \* \*

### Property No. 5

#### Convolution Theorem

If  $Z\{f_1(k)\} = F_1(z)$  with ROC:  $R_1$

$Z\{f_2(k)\} = F_2(z)$  with ROC:  $R_2$

then  $Z\{f_1(k) * f_2(k)\} = F_1(z) \cdot F_2(z)$

where  $f_1(k) * f_2(k) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} f_1(n) f_2(n-k)$

① Using convolution Theorem find  $\mathcal{Z}$  transform of  $f_1(k) * f_2(k)$   
where  $f_1(k) = \{2, 3, 4\}$ ,  $f_2(k) = \{-1, 2, 3\}$

Sol:

$$\begin{aligned} F_1(z) &= \mathcal{Z}\{f_1(k)\} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^2 f_1(k) z^{-k} \\ &= 2z^0 + 3z^{-1} + 4z^{-2} \\ &= 2 + \frac{3}{z} + \frac{4}{z^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_2(z) &= \mathcal{Z}\{f_2(k)\} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^2 f_2(k) z^{-k} \\ &= -1z^0 + 2z^{-1} + 3z^{-2} \\ &= -1 + \frac{2}{z} + \frac{3}{z^2} \end{aligned}$$

∴ By convolution Theorem

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{Z}\{f_1(k) * f_2(k)\} &= F_1(z) \cdot F_2(z) \\ &= \left(2 + \frac{3}{z} + \frac{4}{z^2}\right) \left(-1 + \frac{2}{z} + \frac{3}{z^2}\right) \\ &= -2 + \frac{4}{z} + \frac{6}{z^2} \\ &\quad - \frac{3}{z} + \frac{6}{z^2} + \frac{9}{z^3} \\ &\quad - \frac{4}{z^2} + \frac{8}{z^3} + \frac{12}{z^4} \\ &= -2 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{8}{z^2} + \frac{17}{z^3} + \frac{12}{z^4} \end{aligned}$$

② Using convol. Thrm find  $\mathcal{Z}\{f_1(k) * f_2(k)\}$  where

$$f_1(k) = \frac{1}{3^k}, k \geq 0, \quad f_2(k) = \frac{1}{4^k}, k \geq 0$$

Sol:

$$\begin{aligned} F_1(z) &= \mathcal{Z}\{f_1(k)\} \\ &= \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{1}{3^k}\right\} = \mathcal{Z}\left\{\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^k\right\} \\ &= \frac{z}{z - \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{3z}{3z - 1} \end{aligned}$$

similarly  $F_2(z) = \frac{4z}{4z - 1}$

$\therefore$  By Convolution Theorem

$$Z\{f_1(k) * f_2(k)\} = f_1(z) * f_2(z)$$

$$= \left(\frac{3z}{3z-1}\right) \left(\frac{4z}{4z-1}\right) = \frac{12z^2}{12z^2+7z+1}$$

③  $f_1(k) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k, k \geq 0,$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: } f_1(z) &= Z\{f_1(k)\} \\ &= Z\left\{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k\right\} \\ &= \frac{z}{z - \frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2z}{2z-1} \end{aligned}$$

$$f_2(k) = \cos \pi k, k \geq 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_2(z) &= Z\{\cos \pi k\} \\ &= \frac{z(z - \cos \pi)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \pi + 1} \\ &= \frac{z(z+1)}{z^2 + 2z + 1} \quad (\cos \pi = -1) \\ &= \frac{z}{(z+1)} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  By convol. thm.

$$Z\{f_1(k) * f_2(k)\} = f_1(z) f_2(z)$$

$$= \left(\frac{2z}{2z-1}\right) \left(\frac{z}{z+1}\right) = \frac{2z^2}{2z^2 + 2z - 1} = \frac{2z^2}{2z^2 + z - 1}$$

H.W

④  $f_1(k) = u(k), f_2(k) = \delta(k) + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k u(k)$

## \* Inverse Z-Transform \*

If  $Z\{f(k)\} = F(z)$  then  $f(k)$  is called an inverse z-transform of  $F(z)$  and symbolically written as

$$f(k) = \bar{z}\{F(z)\}$$

where  $\bar{z}$  is called inverse z-operator

Inverse z-transform can be found by foll. method.

- (a) Long division
- (b) Binomial Expansion
- (c) Partial fractions

① Find the inverse z transform of following functions

(i)  $\frac{z}{z-a}$     (a)  $|z| > a$     (b)  $|z| < a$

Sol: (a) ROC:  $|z| > a$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{|z|} &< \frac{1}{a} \\ \frac{a}{|z|} &< 1 \\ |\frac{a}{z}| &< 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \frac{z}{z-a} \\ &= \frac{z}{z(1-\frac{a}{z})} \\ &= \frac{1}{1-\frac{a}{z}} \\ &= 1 + \frac{a}{z} + \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^3 + \dots \\ &= 1 + az^{-1} + \bar{a}z^{-2} + \bar{a}z^{-3} + \dots \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a^k z^{-k} = Z\{a^k\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore f(k) = a^k, k \geq 0$$

(b) ROC:  $|z| < a$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{|z|}{a} &< 1 \\ |\frac{z}{a}| &< 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \frac{z}{z-a} \\ &= \frac{z}{-(a-z)} \\ &= \frac{-z}{a(1-\frac{z}{a})} \\ &= -\frac{z}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{z}{a}} \\ &= -\frac{z}{a} \left[ 1 + \frac{z}{a} + \left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^3 + \dots \right] \\ &= -\left[ \frac{z}{a} + \left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^3 + \left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^4 + \dots \right] \\ &= -\left[ \bar{a}z + \bar{a}^2 z^2 + \bar{a}^3 z^3 + \dots \right] \\ &= -\sum_{k=-1}^{\infty} \bar{a}^k z^k, k < 0 \\ &= Z\{-a^k\}, k < 0 \\ \therefore f(k) &= -a^k, k < 0 \end{aligned}$$

② Find the inverse z-transform of

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{(z-a)^2} \quad (\text{a}) |z| > a \quad (\text{b}) |z| < a$$

Sol: (a)  $|z| > a$

(b)  $|z| < a$



$$f(z) = \frac{1}{(z-a)^2} \quad |z| > a$$

Sol: (a)  $|z| > a$

$$\frac{1}{|z|} < \frac{1}{a}$$

$$\left|\frac{a}{z}\right| < 1$$

$$\frac{1}{1+\frac{a}{z}}$$

$$F(z) = \frac{1}{(z-a)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{z^2(1-\frac{a}{z})^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{z^2} \left[ \frac{1}{(1-\frac{a}{z})^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{z^2} \left[ 1 + 2\left(\frac{a}{z}\right) + 3\left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^3 + \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{2a}{z^3} + \frac{3a^2}{z^4} + \frac{4a^3}{z^5} + \dots$$

$$k^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = \frac{(k-1)a^{k-2}}{z^k}, k \geq 2$$

$$= \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} (k-1)a^{k-2} \frac{z^{-k}}{z}$$

$$= z \left\{ (k-1)a^{k-2} \right\}, k \geq 2$$

$$\therefore f(k) = (k-1)a^{k-2}, k \geq 2$$

$$(b) |z| < a$$

$$\frac{1}{|z|} < 1$$

$$\left|\frac{z}{a}\right| < 1$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{1+\frac{z}{a}}$$

$$F(z) = \frac{1}{(z-a)^2} = \frac{1}{(a-z)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{a^2(1-\frac{z}{a})^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{a^2} \left[ \frac{1}{(1-\frac{z}{a})^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{a^2} \left[ 1 + 2\frac{z}{a} + 3\left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^3 + \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{2z}{a^3} + \frac{3z^2}{a^4} + \frac{4z^3}{a^5} + \dots$$

$$k^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = \frac{(k+1)z^k}{a^{k+2}}, k \geq 0$$

Replace  $k$  with  $-k$ , we get

$$= \frac{(-k+1)z^{-k}}{a^{-k+2}}, k \leq 0$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{-\infty} \frac{-k+1}{a^{-k+2}} z^{-k}$$

$$\therefore z \left\{ \frac{-k+1}{a^{-k+2}} \right\}$$

$$\therefore f(k) = \frac{-k+1}{a^{-k+2}}, k \leq 0$$

### \* Problems Based on Partial fractions \*

① Find the inverse Z transform of

$$\frac{z}{(z-2)(z-3)}, |z| > 3$$

$$\text{Sol: } F(z) = \frac{z}{(z-2)(z-3)} = z \left[ \frac{1}{(z-2)(z-3)} \right] = z \left[ \frac{1}{z-3} - \frac{1}{z-2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{z}{z-3} - \frac{z}{z-2} \quad \because |z| > 3 \quad \text{Also } |z| > 2$$

$$= \frac{z}{z(1-\frac{3}{z})} - \frac{z}{z(1-\frac{2}{z})} \quad \frac{1}{|z|} < \frac{1}{3} \quad \frac{1}{|z|} < \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1-\frac{3}{z}} - \frac{1}{1-\frac{2}{z}}$$

$$= \left[ 1 + \frac{3}{z} + \left(\frac{3}{z}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{3}{z}\right)^3 + \dots \right] - \left[ 1 + \frac{2}{z} + \left(\frac{2}{z}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2}{z}\right)^3 + \dots \right]$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{3}{z}\right)^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{z}\right)^k$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 3^k z^{-k} - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 2^k z^{-k} \\
 &= Z\{3^k\} - Z\{2^k\}, \quad k \geq 0 \\
 &= Z\{3^k - 2^k\}, \quad k \geq 0 \\
 \therefore f(k) &= 3^k - 2^k, \quad k \geq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Q2 Find the inverse  $z$  transform of the function

$$F(z) = \frac{z^2}{(z-1)(z-\frac{1}{2})}$$

- (a)  $|z| > 1$
- (b)  $|z| < \frac{1}{2}$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{2} < |z| < 1$

Ans:

$$\begin{aligned}
 F(z) &= \frac{z^2}{(z-1)(z-\frac{1}{2})} \\
 \frac{F(z)}{z} &= \frac{z}{(z-1)(z-\frac{1}{2})} \quad \text{Let } \frac{z}{(z-1)(z-\frac{1}{2})} = \frac{A}{z-1} + \frac{B}{z-\frac{1}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2}{z-1} - \frac{1}{z-\frac{1}{2}} \quad A = \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{2}} = 2 \\
 &\quad B = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{1}{2}-1} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{-\frac{1}{2}} = -1 \\
 \therefore f(z) &= \frac{2z}{z-1} - \frac{z}{z-\frac{1}{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

① ROC:  $|z| > 1$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \because |z| > 1 &\quad \therefore |z| > \frac{1}{2} \\
 \left|\frac{1}{z}\right| < 1 &\quad \left|\frac{1}{z}\right| < 2 \Rightarrow \left|\frac{1}{2z}\right| < 1
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 F(z) &= \frac{2z}{z-1} - \frac{z}{z-\frac{1}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2z}{z(1-\frac{1}{z})} - \frac{z}{z(1-\frac{1}{2z})} \\
 &= \frac{2}{1-\frac{1}{z}} - \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{2z}} \\
 &= 2 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3 + \dots \right] - \left[ 1 + \left(\frac{1}{2z}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2z}\right)^2 + \dots \right] \\
 &= 2 \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^k \right] - \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2z}\right)^k \right] \\
 &= 2 \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 1^k z^{-k} \right] - \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k z^{-k} \right], \quad k \geq 0 \\
 &= 2 \left[ Z\{1\} \right] - \left[ Z\left\{\frac{1}{2}\right\} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$



$$= 2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k, k \geq 0$$

$$\therefore f(k) = 2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k, k \geq 0$$

(6) <sup>POC:</sup>  $|z| < \frac{1}{2}$

SJ:  $|z| < \frac{1}{2} \quad \therefore |z| < 1$   
 $|2z| < 1 \quad \therefore |z| < 1$

$$F(z) = \frac{2z}{z-1} - \frac{z}{z-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{-2z}{1-z} - \frac{2z}{2z-1}$$

$$= \frac{-2z}{1-z} + \frac{2z}{1-2z}$$

$$= -2z \left[ \frac{1}{1-z} \right] + 2z \left[ \frac{1}{1-2z} \right]$$

$$= -2z \left[ 1 + z + z^2 + z^3 + \dots \right] + 2z \left[ 1 + 2z + (2z)^2 + (2z)^3 + \dots \right]$$

$$= -2 \left[ z + z^2 + z^3 + z^4 + \dots \right] + 2 \left[ z + 2z^2 + 2z^3 + 2z^4 + \dots \right]$$

$$= -2 \left[ \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} z^k \right] + 2 \left[ \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2^{k-1} z^k \right]$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} -2z^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2^k z^k$$

Replace  $k$  with  $-k$ , we get

$$= \sum_{k=-1}^{-\infty} -2z^k + \sum_{k=-1}^{\infty} 2^{-k} z^{-k}$$

$$= z \{-2\} + z \{2^{-k}\}, k < 0$$

$$= z \{-2 + 2^{-k}\}, k < 0$$

$$\therefore f(k) = -2 + 2^{-k}, k < 0$$



## Inverse-Z transform

① find the inverse  $z$ -transform of  $\frac{z^3}{(z-3)(z-2)^2}$ ,  $|z|>3$

SOL:

$$f(z) = \frac{z^3}{(z-3)(z-2)^2}, |z|>3$$

$$\frac{f(z)}{z} = \frac{z^2}{(z-3)(z-2)^2}, |z|>3$$

$$\frac{z^2}{(z-3)(z-2)^2} = \frac{A}{z-3} + \frac{B}{z-2} + \frac{C}{(z-2)^2}$$

$$z^2 = A(z-2)^2 + B(z-2)(z-3) + C(z-3)$$

$$\text{put } z=3 \Rightarrow 9 = A$$

$$\text{put } z=2 \Rightarrow 4 = 0 + 0 + C(-1) \Rightarrow C = -4$$

$$\text{put } z=0 \Rightarrow 0 = 4A + 6B - 3C$$

$$0 = 4*9 + 6B - 3*-4$$

$$0 = 36 + 6B + 12$$

$$-48 = 6B \quad \therefore B = -8$$

$$\therefore \frac{z^2}{(z-3)(z-2)^2} = \frac{9}{z-3} + \frac{-8}{z-2} + \frac{-4}{(z-2)^2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{f(z)}{z} = \frac{9}{z-3} - \frac{8}{z-2} - \frac{4}{(z-2)^2}$$

$$\therefore f(z) = 9\left(\frac{z}{z-3}\right) - 8\left(\frac{z}{z-2}\right) - 4\left(\frac{z}{(z-2)^2}\right), |z| > 3$$

$$\therefore z^{-1}\{F(z)\} = 9z^{-1}\left\{\frac{z}{z-3}\right\} - 8z^{-1}\left\{\frac{z}{z-2}\right\} - 4\left\{\frac{z}{(z-2)^2}\right\}$$

$$= 9(3^k) - 8(2^k) - 4k2^k, k \geq 0$$

$$f(k) = 3^{k+2} - 2^{k+3} - k2^{k+2}, k \geq 0$$

②  $F(z) = \frac{z^2}{(z+2)(z^2+4)}, |z| > 2$

Sol:  $\frac{f(z)}{z} = \frac{z}{(z+2)(z^2+4)}, |z| > 2$

$$\therefore \frac{z}{(z+2)(z^2+4)} = \frac{A}{z+2} + \frac{Bz+C}{z^2+4}, |z| > 2$$

$$z = A(z^2+4) + (Bz+C)(z+2)$$

$$\text{put } z = -2 \quad \therefore -2 = A(4+4) + 0 \quad \therefore A = \frac{-2}{8} = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\text{put } z = 0 \quad \therefore 0 = 4A + 2C$$

$$0 = 4(-\frac{1}{4}) + 2C \quad \therefore C = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{put } z = 1 \quad \therefore 1 &= 5A + (B+C)(3) \\ &= 5(-\frac{1}{4}) + (B + \frac{1}{2})(3) \\ &= -\frac{5}{4} + 3B + \frac{3}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$-\frac{5}{4} + \frac{3 \times 2}{2 \times 2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} + 3B \quad \therefore 3B = 1 - \frac{1}{4}$$

$$3B = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$B = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore \frac{f(z)}{z} = \frac{-\frac{1}{4}}{z+2} + \frac{\frac{1}{4}z + \frac{1}{2}}{z^2+4}$$

$$\therefore \frac{f(z)}{z} = -\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{z+2} + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{z}{z^2+4} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{z^2+4}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore f(z) &= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{z}{z+2} \right] + \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{z^2}{z^2+4} \right] + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{z}{z^2+4} \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{z}{z-(-2)} \right] + \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{(z_2)^2}{(\frac{z}{2})^2+1} \right] + \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{z_2}{(\frac{z}{2})^2+1} \right]\end{aligned}$$

$$z \left\{ \frac{z}{z+2} \right\} = -ak, k \geq 0$$

$$\text{Also } z \left\{ \sin \alpha k \right\} = \frac{z \sin \alpha}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + 1}$$

$$z \left\{ \cos \alpha k \right\} = \frac{z(z - \cos \alpha)}{z^2 - 2z \cos \alpha + 1}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} (-2)^k + \frac{1}{4} \left[ 2^k \cos k \frac{\pi}{2} \right] + \frac{1}{4} \left[ 2^k \sin k \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$$

# Non Linear Programming Problems (NLPP)

## 2.2 Equality Constrained Problems

### Lagrange's Multiplier Method

- (a) Optimize  $Z = f(x)$   
 subject to  $g_i(x) = 0$   
 where  $x = x_1, x_2, x_3 \dots, x_n$  ( $n$ =no. of variables)  
 $g = g_1, g_2, g_3 \dots, g_m$  ( $m$ =no. of constraints)  
 $L(x, \lambda) = f(x) - \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x)$  is called Lagrange's function

- (b) the necessary condition for  $Z$  to have extreme values are  
 (1)  $\frac{\partial L}{\partial x} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{\partial L}{\partial x_1} = 0, \frac{\partial L}{\partial x_2} = 0$  and so on.  
 (2)  $\frac{\partial L}{\partial \lambda} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{\partial L}{\partial \lambda_1} = 0, \frac{\partial L}{\partial \lambda_2} = 0$  and so on.

(c) Solving these equations, we get different set of values of  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \dots, x_n$

- (d) Let  $P \equiv (x_1, x_2, x_3 \dots, x_n)$  be one of the points. At the point  $P$ , find the bordered Hessian matrix given by

$$H_B = \begin{bmatrix} O & P \\ P^t & Q \end{bmatrix}_{(m+n) \times (m+n)}$$

where

$P^t$  = transpose of  $P$

$O$  = Null matrix of order  $m \times m$

$Q$  = Hessian Matrix of  $L(x, \lambda)$

Also find the sign of  $(-1)^m$  and  $(-1)^{m+1}$

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \nabla g_1(x) \\ \nabla g_2(x) \\ \nabla g_3(x) \\ \vdots \\ \nabla g_m(x) \end{bmatrix}_{(n \times n)}$$

- (e) (i) If starting with principle minor determinant of order  $(2m + 1)$ , the last  $(n - m)$  principle minor determinant of  $H_B$  have the same sign of  $(-1)^m$  then there is minimum value.  
 (ii) If starting with principle minor determinant of order  $(2m + 1)$ , the last  $(n - m)$  principle minor determinant of  $H_B$  have an alternate pattern starting with a sign of  $(-1)^{m+1}$  then there is maximum value.

### \* Hessian Matrix \*

$$Z = f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 - 8x_2x_3$$

$$\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x_1} = 2x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 \therefore \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial x_1^2} = 2$$

$$\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x_2} = 2x_2 - 2x_1 - 8x_3 \therefore \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial x_2^2} = 2$$

$$\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x_3} = 6x_3 + 4x_1 - 8x_2 \therefore \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial x_3^2} = 6$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} \left[ \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} \right] \\ \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1^2} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} \left[ 2x_2 - 2x_1 - 8x_3 \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$Q = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial}{\partial x_3} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial}{\partial x_3} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x_3} & \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 & -8 \\ 4 & -8 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

(1) Optimize :  $Z = 2x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + 10x_1 + 8x_2 + 6x_3 - 100$   
 Subject to :  $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 20$

$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$  (M.U. 1996, 99, 2004, 06) Ans.  $[Z_{min} = 281 \text{ at } x_1 = 5, x_2 = 11, x_3 = 4]$

Sol:

@ Given: No. of variables ( $x_1, x_2, x_3$ ) =  $n = 3$   
 No. of constraints ( $g_i$ ) =  $m = 1$

The Lagrange function is given by

$$L(x, \lambda) = f(x) - \sum_{i=1}^m g_i(x)$$

$$= (2x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + 10x_1 + 8x_2 + 6x_3 - 100) - \lambda(x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 20)$$

(b) The necessary condition for  $z$  to have stationary values are

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_1} = 0 \Rightarrow 4x_1 + 10 - \lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_2} = 0 \Rightarrow 2x_2 + 8 - \lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_3} = 0 \Rightarrow 6x_3 + 6 - \lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial L}{\partial \lambda} &= 0 - (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 20) = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 20 \end{aligned} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

(c) Solving (1), (2), (3) & (4), we get

$$x_1 = 5, x_2 = 11, x_3 = 4, \lambda = 30$$

$$\therefore \mathbf{x} = (x_1, x_2, x_3) = (5, 11, 4)$$

(d)  $\mathbf{O}_{m \times m} = \mathbf{O}_{1 \times 1} = \text{Null matrix of order 1}$

$$G = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1^2} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1 x_2} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1 x_3} \\ \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2 x_1} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2^2} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2 x_3} \\ \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_3 x_1} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_3 x_2} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_3^2} \end{array} \right]_{3 \times 3} = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{array} \right]_{3 \times 3}$$

$$P = [\nabla g_1(\mathbf{x})]$$

$$= \left[ \frac{\partial g_1(\mathbf{x})}{\partial x_1} \quad \frac{\partial g_1(\mathbf{x})}{\partial x_2} \quad \frac{\partial g_1(\mathbf{x})}{\partial x_3} \right]_{1 \times 3}$$

$$= [1 \ 1 \ 1]$$

$$g_1(\mathbf{x}) = x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 20$$

$$\frac{\partial g_1(\mathbf{x})}{\partial x_1} = 1$$

$$\frac{\partial g_1(\mathbf{x})}{\partial x_2} = 1$$

$$\frac{\partial g_1(\mathbf{x})}{\partial x_3} = 1$$

$$= [ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} ]_{1 \times 3}$$

$$\frac{\partial g_i(x)}{\partial x_j} = 1$$

$$P^T = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} 1 & \\ \hline 1 & \\ \hline 1 & \end{array} \right]_{3 \times 1}$$

$$H_B = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c|c} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \hline P^T & \begin{matrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 6 \end{matrix} \\ \hline Q & \end{array} \right]_{4 \times 4} = [H_B]_P$$

$$(-1)^m = (-1)^1 = -1$$

$\therefore$  sign of  $(-1)^m$  is Negative

$$(-1)^{m+1} = (-1)^{1+1} = 1$$

$\therefore$  sign of  $(-1)^{m+1}$  is positive

(e) The principal minor determinants are

$$|0| = 0, \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -1, \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -6, \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = -44$$

$$\text{Starting order} = 2m+1 = 2 \times 1 + 1 = 3$$

$$\text{No. of principal minors} = n-m = 3-1 = 2$$

$\therefore$  starting with Principal minor determinants of order 3, the last 2 principal minor determinant matches with the sign of  $(-1)^m$

$\therefore z$  has minima at  $p = (5, 11, 4)$

$$\begin{aligned} z &= 2x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + 10x_1 + 8x_2 + 6x_3 - 100 \\ &= 2(5)^2 + 11^2 + 3(4)^2 + 10(5) + 8(11) + 6(4) - 100 \\ &= 281 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore Z_{\min} = 281 \text{ at } x_1 = 11, x_2 = 5, x_3 = 4$$

- (2) Optimize :  $Z = 12x_1 + 8x_2 + 6x_3 - x_1^2 - x_2^2 - x_3^2 - 23$   
 Subject to :  $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 10$   
 $x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$  (M.U. 2007) Ans. [  $Z_{max} = 35$  at  $x_1 = 5, x_2 = 3, x_3 = 2$  ]

Sol: Given  $n=3$   
 $m=1$

(a) The Lagrange's function is given by

$$L(x, \lambda) = f(x) - \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x)$$

$$L(x, \lambda) = (12x_1 + 8x_2 + 6x_3 - x_1^2 - x_2^2 - x_3^2 - 23) - \lambda(x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 10)$$

(b) The necessary condition for  $Z$  to have extreme values

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_1} = 0 \Rightarrow 12 - 2x_1 - \lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_2} = 0 \Rightarrow 8 - 2x_2 - \lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_3} = 0 \Rightarrow 6 - 2x_3 - \lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial L}{\partial \lambda} &= 0 \Rightarrow 0 - (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 10) = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 10 \quad \text{--- (4)} \end{aligned}$$

(c) solving (1), (2), (3) & (4), We get

$$x_1 = 5, x_2 = 3, x_3 = 2, \lambda = 2$$

$$\phi = (x_1, x_2, x_3) = (5, 3, 2)$$

(d)

$$\mathbf{Q} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_1^2} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_1 \partial x_3} \\ \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_2 \partial x_1} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_2^2} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_2 \partial x_3} \\ \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_3 \partial x_1} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_3 \partial x_2} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_3^2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{O} = \text{Null matrix of order } 1 \times 1 = [0]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{P} &= [\nabla g_1(x)] = \left[ \frac{\partial g_1(x)}{\partial x_1} \quad \frac{\partial g_1(x)}{\partial x_2} \quad \frac{\partial g_1(x)}{\partial x_3} \right] \\ &= [1 \quad 1 \quad 1] \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{P}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{H}_B = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{O} & \mathbf{P} \\ \mathbf{P}^T & \mathbf{Q} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$



$$[H_B]_P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

(e)  $|0| = 0, \begin{vmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1, \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 4, \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -12$

$$(-1)^m = (-1)^1 = -1$$

$$(-1)^{m+1} = (-1)^{1+1} = 1$$

Starting order  $= 2m+1 = 2 \times 1 + 1 = 3$

No. of principle minor determinants  $= n-m = 3-1 = 2$

Sign of  $(-1)^{m+1}$  matches alternately with last  $n-m$  principle minor determinants

$\therefore Z$  has maxima at  $P = (5, 3, 2)$

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= 12x_1 + 8x_2 + 6x_3 - x_1^2 - x_2^2 - x_3^2 - 23 \\ &= 12(5) + 8(3) + 6(2) - 5^2 - 3^2 - 2^2 - 23 \\ &= 60 + 24 + 12 - 25 - 9 - 4 - 23 \\ &= 35 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore Z_{\max} = 35$  at  $x_1 = 5, x_2 = 3, x_3 = 2$

Q2 Optimise  $Z = 4x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2$

Subject to  $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 15$   
 $2x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = 20$  &  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$

Sol: Given,  $n = 3$   
 $m = 2$

(a) The Lagrange function is given by

$$L(x, \lambda) = f(x) - \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x)$$

$$\begin{aligned} L(x, \lambda) &= 4x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2 - \lambda_1(x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 15) \\ &\quad - \lambda_2(2x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 - 20) \end{aligned}$$

(b) The necessary condition for extreme values are

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_1} = 0 \Rightarrow 8x_1 - 4x_2 - \lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_2} = 0 \Rightarrow 4x_2 - 4x_1 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_3} = 0 \Rightarrow 2x_3 - \lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\underline{\underline{L}} = 0 \Rightarrow 0 - (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 15) = 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$



$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_3} = 0 &\Rightarrow \alpha x_3 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0 \\ \frac{\partial L}{\partial \lambda_1} = 0 &\Rightarrow 0 - (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - 15) = 0 \quad \textcircled{4} \\ \frac{\partial L}{\partial \lambda_2} = 0 &\Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 15 \\ &\Rightarrow 0 - (2x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 - 20) = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow 2x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = 20 \quad \textcircled{5}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\textcircled{C} \quad \textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2} &\Rightarrow 4x_1 - 2\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0 \\ 4x_1 &= 2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \\ x_1 &= \frac{2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2}{4} \quad \textcircled{6} \\ \textcircled{2} &\Rightarrow 4x_2 - 4x_1 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0 \\ 4x_2 - (2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2) - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 &= 0 \\ 4x_2 - 3\lambda_1 &= 0 \\ x_2 &= \frac{3\lambda_1}{4} \quad \textcircled{7} \\ \textcircled{5} &\Rightarrow 2x_3 = \lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 \\ x_3 &= \frac{\lambda_1}{2} + \lambda_2 \quad \textcircled{8}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Now } \textcircled{4} &\Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 15 \\ \frac{2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2}{4} + \frac{3\lambda_1}{4} + \frac{\lambda_1}{2} + \lambda_2 &= 15 \\ 2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + 3\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_1 + 4\lambda_2 &= 60 \\ 7\lambda_1 + 5\lambda_2 &= 60 \quad \textcircled{9}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\textcircled{5} &\Rightarrow 2x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = 20 \\ 2\left(\frac{2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2}{4}\right) - \left(\frac{3\lambda_1}{4}\right) + 2\left(\frac{\lambda_1}{2} + \lambda_2\right) &= 20 \\ \frac{2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2}{2} - \frac{3\lambda_1}{4} + \lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 &= 20 \\ 4\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 - 3\lambda_1 + 4\lambda_1 + 8\lambda_2 &= 80 \\ 5\lambda_1 + 10\lambda_2 &= 80 \quad \textcircled{10}\end{aligned}$$

Solving  $\textcircled{9}$  &  $\textcircled{10}$ , we get  $\lambda_1 = \frac{40}{9}, \lambda_2 = \frac{52}{9}$

$$\begin{aligned}\textcircled{6} &\Rightarrow x_1 = \frac{2\lambda_1 + \lambda_2}{4} \\ &= \frac{\frac{80}{9} + \frac{52}{9}}{4} = \frac{\frac{122}{9}}{4} = \frac{11}{3}\end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{7} \Rightarrow x_2 = \frac{3}{4}\lambda_1 = \frac{3}{4}\left(\frac{40}{9}\right) = \frac{10}{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\textcircled{8} &\Rightarrow x_3 = \frac{\lambda_1}{2} + \lambda_2 \\ &= \frac{\frac{40}{9}}{2} + \frac{52}{9} = \frac{20}{9} + \frac{52}{9} = \frac{72}{9} = 8 \\ \therefore \mathbf{x} &\equiv (x_1, x_2, x_3) \equiv \left(\frac{11}{3}, \frac{10}{3}, 8\right)\end{aligned}$$



$$\therefore \hat{p} = (\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_2, \bar{x}_3) \equiv \left( \frac{11}{3}, \frac{10}{3}, 8 \right)$$

$x_1 \mid$

$$\textcircled{d} \quad O = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 2}$$

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \nabla g_1(x) \\ \nabla g_2(x) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial g_1(x)}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial g_1(x)}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial g_1(x)}{\partial x_3} \\ \frac{\partial g_2(x)}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial g_2(x)}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial g_2(x)}{\partial x_3} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_1^2} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_1 \partial x_3} \\ \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_2 \partial x_1} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_2^2} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_2 \partial x_3} \\ \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_3 \partial x_1} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_3 \partial x_2} & \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial x_3^2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -4 & 0 \\ -4 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$H_B = \begin{bmatrix} O & P \\ P^T & Q \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} O & O & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ O & O & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 2 & 8 & -4 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(-1)^m = (-1)^2 = 1$$

$$(-1)^{m+1} = (-1)^{2+1} = -1$$

\textcircled{e}

$$\text{Starting order} = 2m+1 = 2 \times 2 + 1 = 5$$

$$\text{No. of P.M.D} = n-m = 3-2 = 1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 8 & -4 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \textcircled{B} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{value} \\ \text{H.Wrk} \end{array}$$

====

*2nd method*



① Solve the foll. NLPP

$$\text{maximise } Z = 10x_1 + 4x_2 - 2x_1^2 - x_2^2$$

$$\text{subject to } 2x_1 + x_2 \leq 5$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

Sol:

Given : No. of variable  $n = 2$

No. of constraints  $m = 1$

The Lagrangian function is given

$$L(x, \lambda) = f(x) - \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x)$$

$$\therefore L(x, \lambda) = 10x_1 + 4x_2 - 2x_1^2 - x_2^2 - \lambda(2x_1 + x_2 - 5)$$

The Kuhn Tucker necessary conditions are

(a)  $\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_j} = 0$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_1} = 0 \Rightarrow 10 - 4x_1 - 2\lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_2} = 0 \Rightarrow 4 - 2x_2 - \lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

(b)  $\lambda_i g_i(x) = 0$

$$\lambda(2x_1 + x_2 - 5) = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

(c)  $g_m(x_m) \leq 0$

$$2x_1 + x_2 - 5 \leq 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

(d) case i) when  $\lambda = 0$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow x_1 = \frac{5}{2} \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow x_2 = 2 \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

$\lambda = 0, x_1 = \frac{5}{2}, x_2 = 2$  satisfies eqn. (3)

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow 2x_1 + x_2 - 5 \leq 0$$

$$2\left(\frac{5}{2}\right) + 2 - 5 \leq 0$$

$$5 + 2 - 5 \leq 0 \quad -$$

$$2 \leq 0 \quad [\text{false}]$$

$\therefore$  These values do not satisfy eqn. ④

$\therefore$  We discard this case.

Case (ii) When  $\lambda \neq 0$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{10 - 4x_1}{2}$$

$$\lambda = 5 - 2x_1 \quad \text{---} \quad \textcircled{7}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow \lambda = 4 - 2x_2 \quad \text{---} \quad \textcircled{8}$$

$$\textcircled{7} \& \textcircled{8} \Rightarrow 5 - 2x_1 = 4 - 2x_2$$

$$2x_1 - 2x_2 = 1 \quad \text{---} \quad \textcircled{9}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow 2x_1 + x_2 - 5 = 0$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 = 5 \quad \text{---} \quad \textcircled{10}$$

$$\textcircled{9} \& \textcircled{10} \Rightarrow x_1 = \frac{11}{6}, x_2 = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\text{Also } \lambda = 4 - 2x_2 = 4 - 2\left(\frac{4}{3}\right) = \frac{4}{3} > 0$$

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow 2x_1 + x_2 - 5 \leq 0$$

$$2\left(\frac{11}{6}\right) + \frac{4}{3} - 5 \leq 0$$

$$\frac{11}{3} + \frac{4}{3} - 5 \leq 0$$

$$0 \leq 0 \quad [\text{True}]$$

$$\therefore \lambda = \frac{4}{3}, x_1 = \frac{11}{6}, x_2 = \frac{4}{3} \quad \text{satisfied } \textcircled{1}, \textcircled{2}, \textcircled{3} \& \textcircled{4}$$

$\therefore Z$  has maxima at  $x_1 = \frac{11}{6}, x_2 = \frac{4}{3}$

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= 10x_1 + 4x_2 - 2x_1^2 - x_2^2 \\ &= 10\left(\frac{11}{6}\right) + 4\left(\frac{4}{3}\right) - 2\left(\frac{11}{6}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{91}{6} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore Z_{\max} = \frac{91}{6} \quad \text{at } x_1 = \frac{11}{6}, x_2 = \frac{4}{3}$$

(2) Using Kuhn-Tucker conditions to solve the foll. NLPP

Minimise  $Z = x_1^3 - 4x_1 - 2x_2$   
 subject to  $x_1 + x_2 \leq 1$   
 $x_1, x_2 \geq 0$

Sol: Given

No. of variables =  $n = 2$

No. of constraints =  $m = 1$

The Lagrange function is given by

$$L(x, \lambda) = f(x) - \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x)$$

$$L(x, \lambda) = x_1^3 - 4x_1 - 2x_2 - \lambda(x_1 + x_2 - 1)$$

(a)  $\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_i} = 0$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_1} = 0 \Rightarrow 3x_1^2 - 4 - \lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_2} = 0 \Rightarrow -2 - \lambda = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

(b)  $\lambda_i g_i(x) = 0$

$$\lambda(x_1 + x_2 - 1) = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

(c)  $g_m(x) \leq 0$

$$x_1 + x_2 - 1 \leq 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

(d) case I  $\lambda = 0$

$$\text{①} \Rightarrow 3x_1^2 = 4$$

$$x_1 = \sqrt{\frac{4}{3}}$$

$$\text{②} \Rightarrow \lambda = 2$$

$$\text{③} \Rightarrow 2(\sqrt{\frac{4}{3}} + x_2 - 1) = 0$$

$$x_2 = 1 - \sqrt{\frac{4}{3}}$$

$x_2 < 0$   
 which is not possible

$\therefore$  we reject this case

(e) case II  $\lambda \neq 0$

$$\text{①} \Rightarrow \lambda = 3x_1^2 - 4$$

$$\text{②} \Rightarrow \lambda = -2 \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

$$\text{⑤} \& \text{⑥} \Rightarrow$$

$$3x_1^2 - 4 = -2$$

$$3x_1^2 = 2$$

$$x_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$$

$$\text{③} \Rightarrow -2(\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} + x_2 - 1) = 0$$

$$x_2 = 1 - \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$$

$$\text{④} \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 - 1 \leq 0$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} + 1 - \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} - 1 \leq 0$$

$$0 \leq 0 \quad [\text{True}]$$

$\therefore$  These values satisfied all the (e) conditions

$\therefore Z$  has minima at  $x_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, x_2 = 1 - \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore Z &= x_1^3 - 4x_1 - 2x_2 \\ &= (\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}})^2 - 4(\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}) - 2(1 - \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}) \\ &= -3.093 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore Z_{\min} = -3.093$  at  $x_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, x_2 = 1 - \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$

③ Using Kuhn-Tucker conditions solve the following NLPP

$$\text{Maximise } Z = 10x_1 + 10x_2 - x_1^2 - x_2^2$$

$$\text{subject to } x_1 + x_2 \leq 8$$

$$-x_1 + x_2 \leq 5, x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

so:  
No. of variables =  $n = 2$   
No. of constraints =  $m = 2$

The Lagrange's function is given by

$$L(x, \lambda) = f(x) - \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x)$$

$$L(x, \lambda) = 10x_1 + 10x_2 - x_1^2 - x_2^2 - \lambda_1(x_1 + x_2 - 8) - \lambda_2(-x_1 + x_2 - 5)$$

The Kuhn-Tucker necessary conditions are

$$\textcircled{a} \quad \frac{\partial L}{\partial x_j} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_1} = 0 \Rightarrow 10 - 2x_1 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_2} = 0 \Rightarrow 10 - 2x_2 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\textcircled{b} \quad \lambda_i g_i(x) = 0$$

$$\lambda_1(x_1 + x_2 - 8) = 0 \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$\lambda_2(-x_1 + x_2 - 5) = 0 \quad \textcircled{4}$$

$$\textcircled{c} \quad g_m(x_n) \leq 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 - 8 \leq 0 \quad \textcircled{5}$$

$$-x_1 + x_2 - 5 \leq 0 \quad \textcircled{6}$$

$$\textcircled{d} \quad \text{case I} \quad \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 0$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow 10 - 2x_1 = 0 \\ \therefore x_1 = 5$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow 10 - 2x_2 = 0 \\ \therefore x_2 = 5$$

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow \text{True}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow \text{True}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 - 8 \leq 0 \\ 5 + 5 - 8 \leq 0 \\ 2 \leq 0 \quad [\text{false}]$$

$\therefore x_1 \& x_2 \text{ does not satisfy eqn. } \textcircled{5}$   
 $\therefore \text{we discard this case.}$

$$\textcircled{d} \quad \text{case II} \quad \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 \neq 0$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = 2x_1 - 10 \quad \textcircled{7}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = 10 - 2x_2 \quad \textcircled{8}$$

$$\textcircled{7} \& \textcircled{8} \Rightarrow \\ 2x_1 - 10 = 10 - 2x_2 \\ 2x_1 + 2x_2 = 10 + 10 \\ x_1 + x_2 = 10 \quad \textcircled{9}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow \text{True}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow -x_1 + x_2 - 5 = 0 \quad \textcircled{10}$$

$$\textcircled{9} \& \textcircled{10} \Rightarrow x_2 = \frac{15}{2}, x_1 = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_2 &= 10 - 2x_2 \\ &= 10 - 2\left(\frac{15}{2}\right) \\ &= -5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 - 8 \leq 0 \\ \frac{15}{2} + \frac{5}{2} - 8 \leq 0 \\ 10 - 8 \leq 0 \\ 2 \leq 0 \quad [F]$$

$\therefore \text{We reject this case}$

$$\textcircled{a} \quad \frac{\partial L}{\partial x_1} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_1} = 0 \Rightarrow 10 - 2x_1 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial x_2} = 0 \Rightarrow 10 - 2x_2 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$$

$$\textcircled{b} \quad \lambda_1 g_1(x) = 0$$

$$\lambda_1(x_1 + x_2 - 8) = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{3}$$

$$\lambda_2(-x_1 + x_2 - 5) = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{4}$$

$$\textcircled{c} \quad g_m(x_n) \leq 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 - 8 \leq 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{5}$$

$$-x_1 + x_2 - 5 \leq 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{6}$$

$$\textcircled{d} \quad \text{case } \textcircled{3} \quad \lambda_1 \neq 0, \lambda_2 = 0$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 10 - 2x_1 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{11}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 10 - 2x_2 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{12}$$

$$\textcircled{11} \& \textcircled{12} \quad 10 - 2x_1 = 10 - 2x_2$$

$$x_1 = x_2 \\ x_1 - x_2 = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{13}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 - 8 = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{14}$$

solving  $\textcircled{13}$  &  $\textcircled{14}$ , we get

$$x_1 = 4, x_2 = 4$$

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow \text{True}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 - 8 \leq 0$$

$$4 + 4 - 8 \leq 0 \\ 0 \leq 0 \quad \text{True}$$

$$\textcircled{6} \Rightarrow -x_1 + x_2 - 5 \leq 0$$

$$-5 + 5 - 5 \leq 0 \\ -5 \leq 0 \quad \text{True}$$

$$\lambda_1 = 10 - 2x_1 \\ = 10 - 2(4) = 2$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = 0, x_1 = x_2 = 4$$

satisfies all condition

$\therefore z$  has maximum at

$$x_1 = x_2 = 4$$

$$z = 10x_1 + 10x_2 - x_1^2 - x_2^2 \\ = 10(4) + 10(4) - 4^2 - 4^2 \\ = 48$$

$$\therefore z_{\max} = 48 \text{ at } x_1 = x_2 = 4$$

$$\text{case } \textcircled{4} \quad \lambda_1 \neq 0, \lambda_2 \neq 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 - 8 = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{15}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow -x_1 + x_2 - 5 = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{16}$$

$$\textcircled{15} \& \textcircled{16} \Rightarrow$$

$$x_1 = 3, x_2 = 1 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{17}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 - 8 \leq 0$$

$$\frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - 8 \leq 0$$

$$0 \leq 0 \quad [\text{True}]$$

$$\textcircled{6} \Rightarrow -x_1 + x_2 - 5 \leq 0$$

$$-\frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - 5 \leq 0$$

$$-3 + \frac{1}{2} - 5 \leq 0$$

$$0 \leq 0 \quad [\text{True}]$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow 10 - 2x_1 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0$$

$$10 - 2\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0$$

$$-10 + 3 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow 10 - 2x_2 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0$$

$$10 - 2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0$$

$$-10 + 1 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0$$

$$-9 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{18}$$

$$\textcircled{17} \& \textcircled{18} \Rightarrow$$

$$\lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = -5$$

We reject this pair

(0; for maxima  
 $\lambda_1 \geq 0, \lambda_2 \geq 0$ )  
& for minima  
 $\lambda_1 \leq 0, \lambda_2 \leq 0$ )

H.W

Using Kuhn Tucker Condition Solve the foll. NLPP

Maximise

subject to

$$Z = x_1 + x_2$$
$$x_1 + x_2 - 4 \leq 0$$
$$2x_1 + x_2 - 5 \leq 0$$
$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

Linear Programming ProblemsSimplex Method

① Solve the following L.P.P. by simplex Method

$$\text{Maximise } Z = 4x_1 + 10x_2$$

$$\text{subject to } 2x_1 + x_2 \leq 50$$

$$2x_1 + 5x_2 \leq 100$$

$$2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 90$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

Sol: The standard form of L.P.P. is

$$\text{Maximise } Z = 4x_1 + 10x_2 + 0s_1 + 0s_2 + 0s_3$$

$$\text{subject to } 2x_1 + x_2 + s_1 = 50$$

$$2x_1 + 5x_2 + s_2 = 100$$

$$2x_1 + 3x_2 + s_3 = 90$$

$$x_1, x_2, s_1, s_2, s_3 \geq 0$$

$$\theta = \min. \text{ ratio}$$

$C_j^*$	4	10	0	0	0	b	$\theta = \frac{b}{\text{key col.}}$
$C_B$	$x_B$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$s_1$	$s_2$	$s_3$	
0	$s_1$	2	1	1	0	0	$\frac{50}{1} = 50$
0	$s_2$	2	5	0	1	0	$\frac{100}{5} = 20 \leftarrow$
0	$s_3$	2	3	0	0	1	$\frac{90}{3} = 30$
	$Z_j^*$	0	0	0	0	0	
	$C_j - Z_j^*$	4	10↑	0	0	0	
0	$s_1$	$\frac{8}{5}$	0	1	$-\frac{1}{5}$	0	$30 R_2(N) = \frac{R_2(0)}{5}$
10	$x_2$	$\frac{2}{5}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	0	$20 R_1(N) = R_1(0) - 1 R_2(N)$
0	$s_3$	$\frac{4}{5}$	0	0	$-\frac{3}{5}$	1	$30 R_3(N) = R_3(0) - 3 R_2(N)$
	$\frac{Z_j^*}{C_j - Z_j^*}$	+	10	0	2	0	200
		0	0	0	-2	0	

$$\therefore C_j - Z_j^* \leq 0 \text{ & } \Rightarrow Z_{\max} = 200 \text{ at } x_1 = 0, x_2 = 20$$

② Using simplex method solve the foll. L.P.P.

1. std form of LPP is

(2) Using simplex method solve the foll. L.P.P.

$$\text{Max. } Z = 10x_1 + x_2 + x_3$$

subject to

$$x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 \leq 10$$

$$4x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \leq 20$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$$

std form of LPP is

$$\text{Max. } Z = 10x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 0S_1 + 0S_2$$

s.t.

$$x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 + 0S_1 = 10$$

$$4x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 0S_2 = 20$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3, S_1, S_2 \geq 0$$

Sol:  $C_j \rightarrow 10 \quad 1 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad 0$

$C_B$	$x_B$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$S_1$	$S_2$	$b$	$\theta = \frac{b}{\text{key col.}}$
0	$S_1$	1	1	-3	1	0	10	$\frac{10}{1} = 10$
0	$S_2$	4	1	1	0	1	20	$\frac{20}{1} = 20 \leftarrow$
$Z_j$	$C_j - Z_j$	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0	$S_1$	0	$\frac{3}{4}$	$-\frac{15}{4}$	1	$-\frac{1}{4}$	5	
10	$x_1$	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	5	
$Z_j$	$C_j - Z_j$	10	$\frac{5}{2}$	$\frac{5}{2}$	0	$\frac{5}{2}$	50	
0		- $\frac{1}{2}$	- $\frac{3}{2}$	0	0	- $\frac{5}{2}$		
$R_1(N) = R_2(0)/4$ $R_1(N) = R_1(0) - 1 R_2(N)$								

$\therefore C_j - Z_j \leq 0 \forall j \quad Z_{\max} = 50 \text{ at } x_1 = 5, x_2 = 0, x_3 = 0$

(3) Solve using simplex Method

$$\text{Max. } Z = 6x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3$$

subject to

$$2x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 2$$

$$x_1 + 4x_3 \leq 4$$

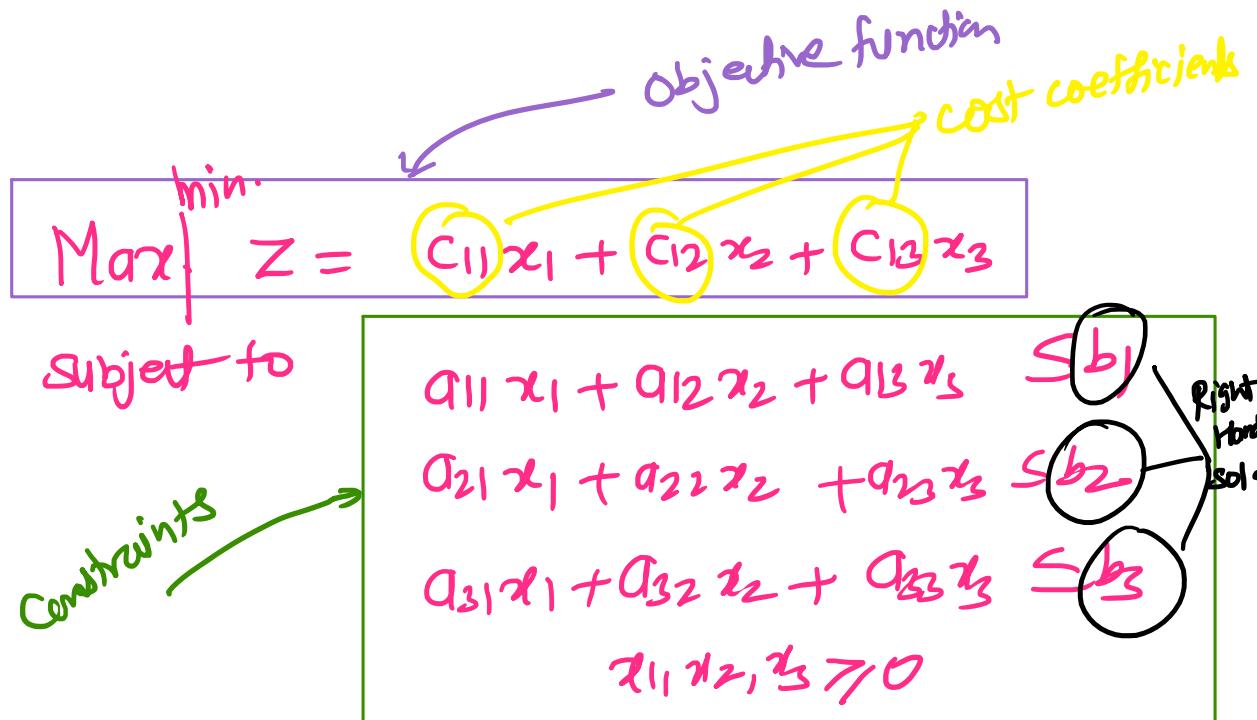
$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$$

Sol:  $C_j \rightarrow 6 \quad -2 \quad 3 \quad 0 \quad 0$

$C_B$	$x_B$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$S_1$	$S_2$	$b$	$\theta = \frac{b}{\text{key col.}}$
0	$S_1$	2	-1	2	1	0	2	$2/2 = 1 \leftarrow$
0	$S_2$	1	0	4	0	1	4	$4/1 = 4$
$Z_j$	$C_j - Z_j$	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6	$x_1$	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2} = -2$
0	$S_1$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	3	$\frac{3}{-\frac{1}{2}} = 6 \leftarrow$
$R_1(N) = R_2(0)/2$ $R_2(N) = R_2(0) - 1 R_1(N)$								

$6$	$x_1$	$1$	$-1/2$	$1$	$y_2$	$0$	$1$	$\frac{1}{-1/2} = -2$	$R_1(N) = -2$
$0$	$s_2$	$0$	$y_2$	$3$	$-1/2$	$1$	$3$	$\frac{3}{-1/2} = 6$	$R_2(N) = R_2(0) + 1/2 R_1(N)$
$6$	$\frac{z_j}{c_j - z_j}$	$6$	$-\frac{3}{1}$	$6$	$\frac{3}{-1}$	$0$	$6$		
$6$	$x_1$	$1$	$0$	$4$	$0$	$1$	$4$		
$-2$	$x_2$	$0$	$1$	$6$	$-1$	$2$	$6$		
$6$	$\frac{z_j}{c_j - z_j}$	$6$	$-\frac{2}{0}$	$\frac{12}{-9}$	$\frac{2}{-2}$	$\frac{2}{-2}$	$12$	$R_1(N) = R_1(0) + 1/2 R_2(N)$	

$\therefore c_j - z_j \leq 0 \quad \forall j$        $Z_{\max} = 12$  at  $x_1 = 4$   
 $x_2 = 6$



$x_1, x_2, x_3$  are called decision variables

## Big M Method / Penalty Method / Charnes' Method.

①

### Simplex

$$\text{Max.} \quad \text{Min. } Z = c_1 x_1 + c_2 x_2$$

Subject to

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 \leq b_1$$

$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 \leq b_2$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

$$b_1, b_2 \geq 0$$

& All constraints must be  $\leq$

### Big Method

$$\text{Max/min. } Z = c_1 x_1 + c_2 x_2$$

Subject to

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 \leq b_1$$

$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 \geq b_2$$

$$a_{31}x_1 + a_{32}x_2 = b_3$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

$$b_1, b_2, b_3 \geq 0$$

& At least one constraint must be  $\geq$ , or  $=$  type

② In Big M Method

(a) ' $\leq$ ' type use slack variable (i.e.  $s_1, s_2, s_3$ )

$$2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 5$$

$$2x_1 + 3x_2 + s_1 = 5$$

(b) ' $\geq$ ' type use surplus variable (i.e.  $-s_1, -s_2$ ) & Also add artificial variable ( $A_1, A_2, \dots$ )

$$2x_1 + 3x_2 \geq 5$$

$$2x_1 + 3x_2 - s_1 + A_1 = 5$$

(c) '=' type then use Artificial variable (i.e.  $A_1, A_2, \dots$ ) only

$$2x_1 + 3x_2 = 5$$

$$2x_1 + 3x_2 + A_2 = 5$$

(d) In objective function add  $0s_1 + 0s_2 + 0s_3 - MA_1 - MA_2$  & so on

①

Using Penalty OR Big M Method Solve the following

(1) Maximize :  $Z = 3x_1 - x_2$

Subject to :  $2x_1 + x_2 \geq 2$

$$x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 3$$

$$x_2 \leq 4$$

The std. form of L.P.P. is

$$\text{Max. } Z = 3x_1 - x_2 + 0s_1 + 0s_2 + 0s_3 - MA_1$$

$$\text{Subject to } 2x_1 + x_2 - s_1 + A_1 = 2$$

Subject to :  
 $z = x_1 + x_2 \geq 2$   
 $x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 3$   
 $x_2 \leq 4$   
 $x_1, x_2 \geq 0$  (M.U. M2001, D2009)

Subject to  
 $2x_1 + x_2 - S_1 + A_1 = 2$   
 $x_1 + 3x_2 + S_2 = 3$   
 $x_2 + S_3 = 4$

$x_1, x_2, S_1, S_2, S_3, A_1 \geq 0$

$C_j \rightarrow 3 \quad -1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad -M$

$C_B$	$x_B$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$S_1$	$S_2$	$S_3$	$A_1$	$b$	$\Theta = \frac{b}{\text{keycol}}$
-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-----	------------------------------------

-M	$A_1$	2	1	-1	0	0	1	2	$\frac{2}{2} = 1 \leftarrow$
0	$S_2$	1	3	0	1	0	0	3	$\frac{3}{1} = 3$
0	$S_3$	0	1	0	0	1	0	4	$\frac{4}{0} = \infty$

$Z_j$	$C_j - Z_j$	-2M	-M	M	0	0	-M	-2M
		$\frac{3+2M}{2}$	$\frac{-1+M}{2}$	$\frac{-M}{2}$	0	0	0	

3	$x_1$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
0	$S_2$	0	$\frac{5}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	2
0	$S_3$	0	1	0	0	1	0	4

$Z_j$	$C_j - Z_j$	3	$\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	3
		0	$-\frac{5}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	0	$-\frac{3}{2}$	

3	$x_1$	1	3	0	1	0	0	3
0	$S_1$	0	5	1	2	0	-1	4
0	$S_3$	0	1	0	0	1	0	4
$Z_j$		3	9	0	3	0	0	9
$C_j - Z_j$		0	-10	0	-3	0	-M	

$\therefore C_j - Z_j \leq 0 \forall j \quad Z_{\max} = 9 \text{ at } x_1=3, x_2=0$

Q2 Solve by Big M Method

$$\text{Max. } Z = 6x_1 + 4x_2$$

$$\text{Subject to } 2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 30$$

$$3x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 24$$

$$x_1 + x_2 \geq 3$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

The standard form is

$$\text{Max. } Z = 6x_1 + 4x_2 + 0S_1 + 0S_2 - M A_1$$

$$\text{Subject to } 2x_1 + 3x_2 + S_1 = 30$$

$$3x_1 + 2x_2 + S_2 = 24$$

$$x_1 + x_2 - S_3 + A_1 = 3$$

$$x_1, x_2, S_1, S_2, S_3, A_1 \geq 0$$

Sol:

$C_j \rightarrow$	6	4	0	0	0	-M	
$\infty$	$\infty$	$\infty$	$\infty$	$\infty$	$\infty$	$\infty$	$\Theta = \frac{b}{\text{keycol}}$

$C_j \rightarrow$		6	4	0	0	0	-M		
CB	$x_B$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$s_1$	$s_2$	$s_3$	$A_1$	b	$\theta = \frac{b}{\text{key col.}}$
0	$s_1$	2	3	1	0	0	0	30	$\frac{30}{2} = 15$
0	$s_2$	3	2	0	1	0	0	24	$\frac{24}{3} = 8$
-M	$A_1$	1	1	0	0	-1	1	3	$\frac{3}{1} = 3 \leftarrow$
		$Z_j$	$-M$	$M$	0	0	$M$	$-M$	
		$C_j - Z_j$	$6+M$	$4+M$	0	0	$-M$	0	
0	$s_1$	0	1	1	0	2	-2	24	$24/2 = 12$
0	$s_2$	0	-1	0	1	3	-3	16	$16/3 = 5 \leftarrow$
6	$x_1$	1	1	0	0	-1	1	3	$R_1(N) = R_3(0)$
		$Z_j$	6	6	0	0	-6	6	$R_2(N) = R_2(0)$
		$C_j - Z_j$	0	-2	0	0	6↑	$-M-6$	$-3R_3(N)$
0	$s_1$	0	$5/3$	1	$-2/3$	0	0	$40/3$	
0	$s_3$	0	$-1/3$	0	$1/3$	1	-1	$16/3$	
6	$x_1$	1	$2/3$	0	$1/3$	0	0	$25/3$	
		$Z_j$	6	4	0	2	0	0	$R_1(N) = R_1(0) - 2R_2(N)$
		$C_j - Z_j$	0	0	0	-2	0	-M	$R_3(N) = R_3(0) + 1R_2(N)$

$$\therefore C_j - Z_j \leq 0 \forall j \quad Z_{\max.} = 50 \text{ at } x_1 = \frac{25}{3}, x_2 = 0$$

Q Use Penalty Method to solve the foll. L.P.P.

$$\text{Minimise } Z = 2x_1 + 3x_2$$

subject to

$$x_1 + x_2 \geq 5$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \geq 6$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

Sol:

$$\text{Maximise } Z' = -2x_1 - 3x_2$$

subject to

$$x_1 + x_2 \geq 5$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \geq 6$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

The standard form is

$$\text{Max. } Z' = -2x_1 - 3x_2 + 0s_1 + 0s_2 - MA_1 - MA_2$$

$$\text{subject to } x_1 + x_2 - s_1 + A_1 = 5$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 - s_2 + A_2 = 6$$

$$x_1, x_2, s_1, s_2, A_1, A_2 \geq 0$$

.. ..

$$C_j \rightarrow -2 \quad -3 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad -M \quad -M$$

$C_B$	$x_B$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$S_1$	$S_2$	$A_1$	$A_2$	$b$	$0 = \frac{b}{\text{key col.}}$
$-M$	$A_1$	1	1	-1	0	1	0	5	$\frac{5}{1} = 5$
$-M$	$A_2$	1	2	0	-1	0	1	6	$\frac{6}{2} = 3 \leftarrow$
$\frac{z_j^*}{C_j - z_j^*}$		$-2M$	$-3M$	$M$	$M$	$-M$	$-M$	$-11M$	
$-2+2M$		$-3+3M$		$-M$	$-M$	$0$	$0$		
$-M$	$A_1$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	-1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	2	$\frac{2}{\frac{1}{2}} = 4 \leftarrow$
$-3$	$x_2$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	$\frac{3}{\frac{1}{2}} = 6$
$\frac{z_j^*}{C_j - z_j^*}$		$\frac{-M}{2} - \frac{3}{2}$	-3	$M$	$-\frac{M}{2} + \frac{3}{2}$	$-M$	$\frac{M}{2} - \frac{3}{2}$	$-2M - 9$	
$-2$	$x_1$	1	0	-2	$\frac{M}{2}$	2	-1	4	
$-3$	$x_2$	0	1	1	-1	-1	1	1	
$\frac{z_j^*}{C_j - z_j^*}$		-2	-3	1	1	-1	-1	-11	
		0	0	-1	-1	$-M+1$	$-M+1$		$R_2(N) = R_2(0) - \frac{1}{2}R_1(N)$

$$\therefore C_j - z_j^* \leq 0 \forall j \quad Z_{\max}^1 = -11 \text{ at } x_1=4, x_2=1$$

$$Z_{\min} = 11 \text{ at } x_1=4, x_2=1$$

## Duality

### Problem A

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Max. } Z &= 6x_1 + 10x_2 \\ \text{subject to } & 2x_1 + 4x_2 \leq 18 \\ & 2x_1 + x_2 \leq 8 \\ & x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 20 \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

Primal

### Problem B

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Min. } W &= 18y_1 + 8y_2 + 20y_3 \\ \text{subject to } & 2y_1 + 2y_2 + y_3 \geq 6 \\ & 4y_1 + y_2 + 3y_3 \geq 10 \\ & y_1, y_2, y_3 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

Dual

### Formulation of Dual

①

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Max } Z &= c_1x_1 + c_2x_2 + c_3x_3 \\ \text{subject to } & a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + a_{13}x_3 \leq b_1 \\ & \vdots \\ & a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + a_{m3}x_3 \leq b_m \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0 \\ & (\text{All constraints must be } \leq \text{ type}) \end{aligned}$$

②

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 + 3x_2 &\leq 5 \\ -2x_1 - 3x_2 &\geq -5 \end{aligned}$$

③

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 2x_1 + 3x_2 = 5 & & \\ \min & \nearrow & \searrow \max \\ \begin{array}{l} 2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 5 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 \geq 5 \\ -2x_1 - 3x_2 \geq -5 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 \geq 5 \end{array} & & \begin{array}{l} 2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 5 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 \geq 5 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 5 \\ -2x_1 - 3x_2 \leq -5 \end{array} \end{array}$$

④ All decision variables must be  $\geq 0$  type. If any variable say  $x_2$  is unrestricted then express it as difference of two positive variables

$$x_2 = x_2' - x_2'' \text{ where } x_2' \& x_2'' > 0$$

Primal	Dual
① Max.	Min
② Coefmatrix	Transpose of coefficient matrix
③ $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$	$b_1, b_2, b_3, \dots, b_m$
④ $\leq$	$\geq$
⑤ No. of constraint	No. of variable
⑥ '='	unrestricted variable

① Write the dual of foll. L.P.P.

$$\text{Maximise } Z = 2x_1 - x_2 + 4x_3$$

Subject to

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 &\leq 5 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 &\leq 6 \\ x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 &\leq 10 \\ 4x_1 + x_3 &\leq 12 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \\ 10 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

Primal

$$\begin{aligned} m &= 3 \text{ (variables)} \\ n &= 4 \text{ (constraints)} \end{aligned}$$

Dual

$$\begin{aligned} m &= 4 \text{ (variables)} \\ n &= 3 \text{ (constraints)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Min. } W = 5y_1 + 6y_2 + 10y_3 + 12y_4$$

Subject to

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 + 2y_2 + y_3 + 4y_4 &\geq 2 \\ 2y_1 - y_2 + y_3 + 0y_4 &\geq -1 \\ -y_1 + y_2 + 3y_3 + y_4 &\geq 4 \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4 \geq 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

② Write the dual of foll. LPP

$$\text{Min. } Z = x_2 + 3x_3$$

S/t

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 + x_2 &\leq 3 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 + 6x_3 &\geq 5 \\ -x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 &= 2 \\ x_1, x_2, x_3 &\geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} -x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 &\leq 2 = x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 - 2 \\ -x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 &\geq 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$$

Sol: Min.  $Z = 0x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3$

$$[0 \ 1 \ 3]$$

Subject to  $-2x_1 - x_2 + 0x_3 \geq -3$   
 $x_1 + 2x_2 + 6x_3 \geq 15$   
 $x_1 - x_2 - 2x_3 \geq -2$   
 $-x_1 + x_2 + 9x_3 \geq 2$   
 $x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 6 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 15 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Primal  
 $m=3$  (var.)      Dual  
 $n=3$  (const.)  
 $m=3$  (var.)       $n=3$  (const.)

Max.  $W = -3y_1 + 5y_2 - 2y_3 + 2y_4$

Subject to  $-2y_1 + y_2 + y_3 - y_4 \leq 0$   
 $-y_1 + 2y_2 - y_3 + y_4 \leq 1$   
 $0y_1 + 6y_2 - 2y_3 + 2y_4 \leq 3$   
 $y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4 \geq 0$

Let  $y_5 = y_3 - y_4$

Max  $W = -3y_1 + 5y_2 - 2y_5$

Subject to  $-2y_1 + y_2 + y_5 \leq 0$   
 $-y_1 + 2y_2 - y_5 \leq 1$   
 $0y_1 + 6y_2 - 2y_5 \leq 3$

$y_1, y_2 \geq 0$ ,  $y_5$  is unrestricted

Q3 find the dual of foll. L.P.P.

Sol: Max.  $Z = 2x_1 - x_2 + 3x_3$

Subject to  $x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 \geq 4$   
 $2x_1 + x_3 \leq 10$   
 $x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 = 20$   
 $x_1, x_3 \geq 0$ ,  $x_2$  is unrestricted

Ans  
Min.  $W = -4y_1 + 10y_2 + 20y_3$   
Subject to  $-y_1 + 2y_2 + y_3 \geq 2$   
 $2y_1 + y_3 = 1$   
 $-y_1 + y_2 + 3y_3 \leq 13$   
 $y_1, y_2 \geq 0$ ,  
 $y_3$  unrestricted

Sol: Let  $x_2 = x_2' - x_2''$  where  $x_2', x_2'' \geq 0$

Max  $Z = 2x_1 - x_2' + x_2'' + 3x_3$

Subject to  $x_1 - 2x_2' + 2x_2'' + x_3 \geq 4$   
 $2x_1 + x_2 \leq 10$

$$-x_1 + x_2' - x_2'' + 3x_3 \leq 20$$

$$x_1 + x_2 - x_2'' + 3x_3 = 20 \quad \leftarrow x_1 + x_2 - x_2'' + 3x_3$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3, x_2'' \geq 0$$

$$\text{Max. } Z = 2x_1 - x_2 + x_2'' + 3x_3$$

subject to

$$-x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_2'' - x_3 \leq -4$$

$$2x_1 + 0x_2 + 0x_2'' + x_3 \leq 10$$

$$x_1 + x_2 - x_2'' + 3x_3 \leq 20$$

$$-x_1 - x_2 + x_2'' - 3x_3 \leq -20$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_2'', x_3 \geq 0$$

[2-1 0 3]

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & -2 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 10 \\ 20 \\ -20 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Min } W = -4y_1 + 10y_2 + 20y_3 - 20y_4$$

subject to

$$-y_1 + 2y_2 + y_3 - y_4 \geq 2$$

$$2y_1 + 0y_2 + y_3 - y_4 \geq -1$$

$$-2y_1 + 0y_2 - y_3 + y_4 \geq 1$$

$$-y_1 + y_2 + 3y_3 - 3y_4 \geq 3$$

$$y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4 \geq 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} -2y_1 + 0y_2 - y_3 + y_4 &\leq 1 \\ -2y_1 + 0y_2 - y_3 + y_4 &\geq 1 \\ \therefore -2y_1 + 0y_2 - y_3 + y_4 &= 1 \\ -2y_1 + 0y_2 - y_3 + y_4 &= 1 \\ -2y_1 + 0y_2 - y_3 + y_4 &= 1 \\ -2y_1 + y_5 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Let } y_5 = y_3 - y_4 \text{ where } y_3 \geq y_4 \geq 0$$

$$\text{Min } W = -4y_1 + 10y_2 + 20y_5$$

subject to

$$-y_1 + 2y_2 + y_5 \geq 2$$

$$-2y_1 + y_5 = 1$$

$$-y_1 + y_2 + 3y_5 \geq 3$$

$y_1, y_2 \geq 0$ ,  $y_5$  is unrestricted.

## \* Solving LPP using Duality \*

① Using Duality solve the following L.P.P.

$$\text{minimise } Z = 4x_1 + 3x_2 + 6x_3$$

subject to

$$x_1 + x_3 \geq 2$$

$$x_2 + x_3 \geq 5$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol: The dual is

$$\text{Max. } W = 2y_1 + 5y_2$$

Subject to

$$y_1 + 0y_2 \leq 4$$

$$0y_1 + y_2 \leq 3$$

$$y_1 + y_2 \leq 6$$

$$y_1, y_2 \geq 0$$

The std. form of LPP is

$$\text{Max. } W = 2y_1 + 5y_2 + 0S_1 + 0S_2 + 0S_3$$

Subject to

$$y_1 + 0y_2 + S_1 = 4$$

$$0y_1 + y_2 + S_2 = 3$$

$$y_1 + y_2 + S_3 = 6$$

$$y_1, y_2, S_1, S_2, S_3 \geq 0$$

$C_B$	$X_B$	$y_1$	$y_2$	$S_1$	$S_2$	$S_3$	$b$	$\theta = \frac{b}{\text{key col.}}$
0	$S_1$	1	0	1	0	0	4	$\frac{4}{1} = \infty$
0	$S_2$	0	1	0	1	0	3	$\frac{3}{1} = 3 \leftarrow$
0	$S_3$	1	1	0	0	1	6	$\frac{6}{1} = 6$
	$Z_j$	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	$C_j - Z_j$	2	5 ↑	0	0	0		
0	$S_1$	1	0	1	0	0	4	$\frac{4}{1} = 4$
5	$y_2$	0	1	0	1	0	3	$\frac{3}{1} = \infty$
0	$S_3$	1	0	0	-1	1	3	$\frac{3}{1} = 3 \leftarrow$
	$Z_j$	0	5	0	5	0	15	
	$C_j - Z_j$	2 ↑	0	0	-5	0		
0	$S_1$	0	0	1	1	-1	1	
5	$y_2$	0	1	0	1	0	3	
2	$y_1$	1	0	0	-1	1	3	
	$Z_j$	2	5	0	3	2	21	$P_3(N) = \frac{P_3(0)}{1}$
	$C_j - Z_j$	0	0	0	-3	-2		$P_2(N) = P_2(0)$
								$R_1(N) = R_1(0) - 15(N)$

$\therefore C_j - Z_j \leq 0 \Rightarrow \max W = 21 \text{ at } y_1=3, y_2=3$

$\therefore Z_{\min} = 21 \text{ at } x_1=0, x_2=3, x_3=2$

$x_1 \rightarrow S_1, x_2 \rightarrow S_2, x_3 \rightarrow S_3$   
 the value of  $y_1$  is absolute value of  $S_1$  in  $C_j - Z_j$

$x_1 \rightarrow s_1, x_2 \rightarrow s_2, x_3 \rightarrow s_3$   
the value of  $x_j$  is absolute value of  $s_1$  in  $[j] - z_j$   
 $x_2$  -----  $s_2$  in  $[j] - z_j$   
 $x_3$  -----  $s_3$  in  $[j] - z_j$

## Dual Simplex Method

Simplex Max.	Big M max.	Dual simplex max.
① $b_i \geq 0$	① $b_i \geq 0$	① At least one $b_i < 0$
② All const. $\leq 0$	② At least one constraint should be $\geq$ , or $=$	② All constraints must be ' $\leq$ ' type
③ Slack is used	③ Slack, surplus, or artificial variable is used	③ Slack variables are used only

① Use the dual simplex Method to solve the foll. L.P.P.

Minimise  $Z = 2x_1 + 2x_2 + 4x_3$   
 subject to  
 $2x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 \geq 2$   
 $3x_1 + x_2 + 7x_3 \leq 3$   
 $x_1 + 4x_2 + 6x_3 \leq 5$   
 $x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$

Sol: Maximise  $Z' = -2x_1 - 2x_2 - 4x_3$   
 subject to  
 $-2x_1 - 3x_2 - 5x_3 \leq -2$   
 $3x_1 + x_2 + 7x_3 \leq 3$   
 $x_1 + 4x_2 + 6x_3 \leq 5$   
 $x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$

The standard form of LPP is

Maximise  $Z' = -2x_1 - 2x_2 - 4x_3 + 0s_1 + 0s_2 + 0s_3$   
 subject to  
 $-2x_1 - 3x_2 - 5x_3 + s_1 = -2$   
 $3x_1 + x_2 + 7x_3 + s_2 = 3$   
 $x_1 + 4x_2 + 6x_3 + s_3 = 5$   
 $x_1, x_2, x_3, s_1, s_2, s_3 \geq 0$

$C_j \rightarrow$	-2	-2	-4	0	0	0		
$C_B$	$x_B$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$s_1$	$s_2$	$s_3$	$b$
0	$s_1$	-2	-3	-5	1	0	0	-2
0	$s_2$	3	1	7	0	1	0	3
0	$s_3$	1	4	6	0	0	1	5
	$Z'_j$	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	$C_j - Z'_j$	-2	-2	-4	0	0	0	
$\theta =$	$\frac{s_1 - z'_1}{-2} = 1$	$\frac{s_2 - z'_2}{-2} = \frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{s_3 - z'_3}{-4} = 0.8$	$\theta = 0$				

	$Z_j^*$	0	0	0	0	0	0	
$\theta = \frac{c_j - Z_j^*}{s_i - z_i}$ Key Row	-2	$\frac{-2}{-2} = 1$	$\frac{2}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{-4}{-5} = 0.8$	$\frac{0}{-5} = 0$	$\frac{0}{-5} = 0$	$\frac{0}{-5} = 0$	
-2	$x_2$	$\frac{2}{3}$	1	$\frac{5}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	$R_1(N) = \frac{R_1(O)}{-3}$
0	$s_2$	$\frac{7}{3}$	0	$\frac{16}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	1	0	$R_2(N) = \frac{R_2(O)}{R_1(O)}$
0	$s_3$	$-5/3$	0	$-2/3$	$4/3$	0	1	$R_3(N) = \frac{R_3(O) - 4R_1(O)}{R_2(O)}$
$Z_j$	$-4/3$	-2	$-10/3$	$2/3$	0	0	$-4/3$	
$c_j - Z_j^*$	$-2/3$	0	$-2/3$	$-2/3$	0	0		

$$0 \leq c_j - Z_j^* \leq 0 \quad \forall j \text{ & } b_i > 0 \quad \therefore Z_{\max} = -4/3 \text{ at } x_1=0, x_2=\frac{2}{3}, x_3=0$$

$$\therefore Z_{\min} = 4/3 \text{ at } x_1=0, x_2=0, x_3=\frac{2}{3}$$

Q2 Use the dual simplex method to solve the foll. LPP

$$\text{Max. } Z = -3x_1 - 2x_2$$

$$\text{subject to } x_1 + x_2 \geq 1 \longrightarrow -x_1 - x_2 \leq -1$$

$$x_1 + x_2 \leq 7$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \geq 10 \longrightarrow -x_1 - 2x_2 \leq -10$$

$$x_2 \leq 3$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

Sol: The standard form of LPP is

$$\text{Max. } Z = -3x_1 - 2x_2 + 0s_1 + 0s_2 + 0s_3 + 0s_4$$

$$\text{subject to } -x_1 - x_2 + s_1 = -1$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + s_2 = 7$$

$$-x_1 - 2x_2 + s_3 = -10$$

$$x_2 + s_4 = 3$$

$$x_1, x_2, s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4 \geq 0$$

$C_B$	$x_B$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$s_1$	$s_2$	$s_3$	$s_4$	$b$
0	$s_1$	-1	<span style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 2px;">-1</span>	1	0	0	0	-1
0	$s_2$	1	<span style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 2px;">1</span>	0	1	0	0	$\frac{7}{2}$
0	$s_3$	<span style="border: 1px solid green; padding: 2px;">-1</span>	<span style="border: 1px solid green; padding: 2px;">-2</span>	0	0	1	0	$\frac{-10}{3}$
0	$s_4$	0	1	0	0	0	1	$\frac{5}{3}$
$c_j \rightarrow$	-3 -2 0 0 0 0 0	$x_1, x_2, s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4 \geq 0$						
$\theta = \frac{c_j - Z_j^*}{s_i - z_i}$ Key Row	$\frac{-2}{-1} = 2$	$\frac{-2}{-2} = 1$	0	0	0	0	0	
0	$s_1$	<span style="border: 1px solid yellow; padding: 2px;">-1/2</span>	0	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	4
0	$s_2$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{2}{5}$
-2	$x_2$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{5}{2}$
0	$s_4$	<span style="border: 1px solid yellow; padding: 2px;">-1/2</span>	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	-1	-2
$Z_j^*$	-1	-2	0	0	0	0	0	-10
$c_j - Z_j^*$	4	<span style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 2px;">0</span>	0	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	
0	$s_1$	0	0	-1	0	-1	-1	6
0	$s_2$	0	0	0	1	1	1	0
-2	$x_2$	0	-1	0	0	-1	1	3
-3	$x_1$	-1	0	0	0	-1	-2	4

$$R_2(N) = \frac{R_1(O)}{-2}$$

$$R_1(N) = R_1(O) + 1 R_2(N)$$

$$R_2(N) = R_2(O) - R_1(N)$$

$$R_4(N) = R_3(O) - R_2(N)$$

$$R_4(N) = \frac{R_4(O)}{-1/2}$$

$$R_1(N) = R_1(O) + \frac{1}{2} R_4(N)$$

$$R_2(N) = R_2(O) - \frac{1}{2} R_4(N)$$

$$R_3(N) = R_3(O) - \frac{1}{2} R_4(N)$$

$\begin{matrix} -2 \\ -3 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} -1 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 4 \end{matrix}$
$\begin{matrix} z_j \\ C_j - z_j \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} -3 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -5 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 5 \\ -4 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} -18 \\ -4 \end{matrix}$	
$\begin{matrix} z_j \\ C_j - z_j \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -5 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -4 \end{matrix}$			

$\therefore C_j - z_j \leq 0 \quad \forall j \quad \& \quad b_i \geq 0 \quad Z_{\max} = -18 \text{ at } x_1=4, x_2=0$

$$R_1(N) = R_1(0) - \frac{1}{2} R_2(N)$$

$$R_2(N) = R_2(0) - \frac{1}{2} R_1(N)$$

Q Solve by Dual simplex method

$$\text{minimize } Z = 6x_1 + x_2$$

$$\text{subject to } 2x_1 + x_2 \geq 3$$

$$x_1 - x_2 \geq 0$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$$

$$\text{max. } Z = -6x_1 - x_2$$

$$+ 0s_1 + 0s_2$$

$$-2x_1 - x_2 + s_1 = -3$$

$$-x_1 + x_2 + s_2 = 0$$

$$x_1, x_2, s_1, s_2 \geq 0$$

$$Z_{\min} = 7 \text{ at } x_1 = 1, x_2 = 1$$

$$C_j \rightarrow -6 \quad -1 \quad 0 \quad 0$$

$C_B$	$x_B$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$s_1$	$s_2$	b
0	$s_1$	-2	-1	1	0	-3
0	$s_2$	-1	1	0	1	0
$\begin{matrix} z_j \\ C_j - z_j \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -6 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$		0
$\theta = \frac{z_j - z_j'}{\text{Ratio Row}}$	$\frac{-6}{-2} = 3$	$\frac{0}{-1} = 0$	$\frac{0}{0} = 0$	$\frac{0}{0} = 0$		
-1	$x_2$	2	1	-1	0	3
0	$s_2$	-3	0	1	1	-3
$\begin{matrix} z_j \\ C_j - z_j \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} -2 \\ -4 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} -1 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$		-3
$\theta = \frac{z_j - z_j'}{\text{Ratio Row}}$	$\frac{-4}{-2} = 2$	$\frac{0}{-1} = 0$	$\frac{-1}{1} = -1$	$\frac{0}{0} = 0$		
-1	$x_1$	0	1	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	1
-6	$x_1$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	1
$\begin{matrix} z_j \\ C_j - z_j \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} -6 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} \frac{7}{3} \\ \frac{4}{3} \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} -\frac{7}{3} \\ -\frac{4}{3} \end{matrix}$		-7
						$-\frac{1}{3} + \frac{6}{3} = 1$

$\therefore C_j - z_j \leq 0 \quad \forall j \quad \& \quad b_i \geq 0 \quad \therefore Z_{\max} = -7 \text{ at } x_1=1, x_2=1$

$Z_{\min} = 7 \text{ at } x_1=1, x_2=1$

## \*— Complex Integration —\*

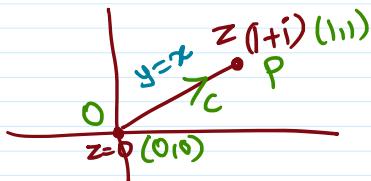
Type I: Problems Based on Line & Parabola

① Evaluate  $\int_0^{1+i} (x-y+ix^2) dz$

a) along the line from  $z=0$  to  $z=1+i$

b) Along the parabola  $y^2=x$

Sol. a)



Equation of line of is

$$\frac{y-y_1}{y_2-y_1} = \frac{x-x_1}{x_2-x_1}$$

$$\frac{y-0}{1-0} = \frac{x-0}{1-0}$$

$$\boxed{y=x}$$

The equation of the path c is  $\boxed{y=x}$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

$$\boxed{dy = dx}$$

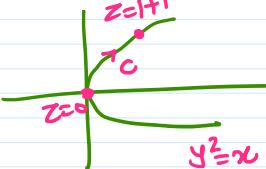
$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{1+i} (x-y+ix^2) dz &= \int_0^{1+i} (x-y+ix^2)(dx+idy) \\ &= \int_0^1 (x-x+ix^2)(dx+id\cancel{x}) \\ &= \int_0^1 (ix^2)(1+i) dx \\ &= i(1+i) \int_0^1 x^2 dx \\ &= (i-1) \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{3}(i-1) \end{aligned}$$

b) The path of integration c is along the parabola

$$\boxed{y^2=x}$$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

$$\boxed{2y dy = dx}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{1+i} (x-y+ix^2) dz &= \int_0^{1+i} (x-y+ix^2)(dx+idy) \\ &= \int_0^1 (y^2-y+i(y^2)^2)(2y dy + idy) \\ &= \int_0^1 (y^2-y+i y^4)(2y+i) dy \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^1 (y^2 - y) 2y - y^4 + i(y^2 - y + 2y^5) dy \\
&= \int_0^1 (2y^3 - 2y^2 - y^4) + i(y^2 - y + 2y^5) dy \\
&= \left[ \frac{y^4}{2} - 2\frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^5}{5} \right]_0^1 + i \left[ \frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{y^6}{3} \right]_0^1 \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{5} \right) + i \left( \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \right) \\
&= \frac{15 - 20 - 6}{30} + i \left( \frac{1}{6} \right) \\
&= -\frac{11}{30} + \frac{1}{6}i
\end{aligned}$$

② Evaluate  $\int_0^{1+i} z^2 dz$  along the  
 a) line  $y=x$   
 b) parabola  $z=y^2$

Is the line integral independent of path?

Sol:

a) The path of integration c is along line  $y=x$   $\therefore dy = dx$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{1+i} z^2 dz &= \int_0^{1+i} (x+iy)^2 (dx+idy) \\
&= \int_0^{1+i} (x^2 - y^2 + i2xy)(dx+idy) \\
&= \int_0^1 (x^2 - x^2 + i2xz)(dx+idy) \\
&= \int_0^1 (i2x^2)(1+i) dx \\
&= i(1+i) \int_0^1 2x^2 dx \\
&= i(1+i) \left[ \frac{2x^3}{3} \right]_0^1 \\
&= \frac{2}{3}(i-1)
\end{aligned}$$

b) The path of integration c is along the line  $x=y^2$   $dx = 2y dy$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{1+i} z^2 dz &= \int_0^{1+i} (x^2 - y^2 + i2xy)(dx+idy) \\
&= \int_0^1 ((y^4 - y^2 + i2y^3)(2y + idy)) dy \\
&= \int_0^1 (y^9 - y^2 + i2y^3)(2y + i) dy \\
&= \int_0^1 [(y^4 - y^2)(2y) - 2y^3 + i(y^4 + y^9 - y^2)] dy \\
&= \int_0^1 (2y^5 - 4y^3) + i(5y^9 - y^2) dy \\
&= \left[ \frac{y^6}{3} - y^4 \right]_0^1 + i \left[ \frac{y^5}{5} - \frac{y^3}{3} \right]_0^1 \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{3} - 1 \right) + i \left( 1 - \frac{1}{3} \right) \\
&= -\frac{2}{3} + i \frac{2}{3} = -\frac{2}{3}(1-i) \\
&= \frac{2}{3}(i-1)
\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  line integral is independent of path as  $f(z) = z^2$  is analytic.

## Problems Based on Parameters

① Evaluate  $\int_C f(z) dz$  where  $f(z) = z^2 + i\bar{z}y$   
 from A(1,1) to B(2,4) along the curve  $x=t, y=t^2$

[OR]

\_\_\_\_\_ || \_\_\_\_\_ along the curve  $z=t+it^2$

Sol: The path of integration C is along the curve

$$x = t, \quad y = t^2$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 1, \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = 2t$$

$$dx = dt, \quad dy = 2t dt$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C f(z) dz &= \int_C (z^2 + i\bar{z}y) dz \\ &= \int_C (z^2 + i\bar{z}y)(dx + idy) \\ &= \int_1^2 (t^2 + i\bar{t}t^2)(dt + i2t dt) \\ &= \int_1^2 (t^2 + i\bar{t}t^3)(1 + i2t) dt \end{aligned}$$

AS  
 $z: 1 \rightarrow 2$   
 But  $z = t \Rightarrow$   
 $t: 1 \rightarrow 2$

AS  
 $y: 1 \rightarrow 4$   
 But  $y = t^2 \Rightarrow$   
 $t^2: 1 \rightarrow 4$   
 $t: 1 \rightarrow 2$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \int_1^2 (t^2 - 2t^4) + i(t^3 + 2t^5) dt \\ &= \int_1^2 (t^2 - 2t^4) + i(3t^3) dt \\ &= \left[ \frac{t^3}{3} - \frac{2t^5}{5} \right]_1^2 + i \left[ \frac{3t^4}{4} \right]_1^2 \\ &= \left( \frac{8}{3} - \frac{64}{5} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{5} \right) + i \left( \frac{48}{4} - \frac{3}{4} \right) \\ &= -\frac{151}{15} + i \frac{45}{4} \end{aligned}$$

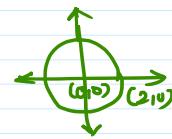
④ Evaluate  $\int \bar{z} dz$  from  $z=0$  to  $z=4+2i$  along the

curve  $z = t^2 + it$

$$\left[ \text{Ans } \frac{30-81}{3} \right]$$

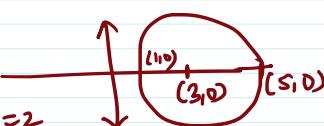
### Type 2: Problems Based on circle

$$\textcircled{1} \quad |z| = 2 \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} z^2 + y^2 = 2^2 \\ \text{Cartesian eqn.} \end{array} \right. \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} r=2 \\ \text{polar reduction} \end{array} \right.$$

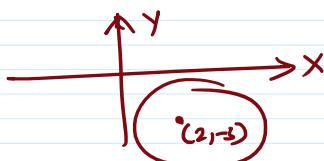


$$\textcircled{2} \quad |z - z_0| = r \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{centre} \\ \text{radius} \end{array} \right.$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad |z - 3| = 2 \quad \xrightarrow{\text{Centre } = (3,0), \text{ radius } = 2}$$



$$\textcircled{2} \quad |z - 2 + 3i| = 1 \quad \xrightarrow{\text{Centre } = (2, -3), \text{ radius } = 1}$$



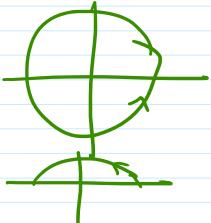
### ③ Substitution

$$\text{put } z - z_0 = re^{i\theta} \quad dz = re^{i\theta} d\theta$$

$$\text{ef } \textcircled{1} \quad |z| = 2 \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} z = 2e^{i\theta} \\ dz = 2ie^{i\theta} d\theta \end{array} \right. \quad \textcircled{2} \quad |z - 1| = 2 \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} z - 1 = 2e^{i\theta} \\ dz = 2ie^{i\theta} d\theta \end{array} \right. \quad \textcircled{3} \quad |z - 1 - i| = 3 \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} z - 1 - i = 3e^{i\theta} \\ dz = 3ie^{i\theta} d\theta \end{array} \right.$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad z = x + iy \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} |z|^2 = x^2 + y^2 \\ |z|^2 = z\bar{z} \\ \text{Im}(z) = y \end{array} \right. \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{Real}(z) = x \\ \text{Im}(z) = y \end{array} \right.$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \text{circle } \Rightarrow \quad \text{Upper half } \Rightarrow \quad \text{Lower half } \Rightarrow \quad \text{Right half } \Rightarrow$$



$$0: 0 \text{ to } 2\pi$$

$$0: 0 \text{ to } \pi$$

$$0: \pi \text{ to } 2\pi$$

$$0: -\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ to } \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Right half  $\Rightarrow$



$$\theta: -\frac{\pi}{2} \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Left half  $\Rightarrow$



$$\theta: \frac{\pi}{2} \rightarrow \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

① Evaluate  $\int_C |z| dz$  where  $C$  is the left half of unit circle  $|z|=1$  from  $z=-i$  to  $z=i$

Sol: Let  $I = \int_C |z| dz$

put  $z = e^{i\theta}$   
 $dz = ie^{i\theta} d\theta$

$$I = \int_C |e^{i\theta}| ie^{i\theta} d\theta$$

$$= \int_C 1 ie^{i\theta} d\theta$$

$$= i \int_C e^{i\theta} d\theta$$

$$= i \int_{\pi/2}^{3\pi/2} e^{i\theta} d\theta = i \left[ \frac{e^{i\theta}}{i} \right]_{\pi/2}^{3\pi/2}$$

$$= [e^{i\theta}]_{\pi/2}^{3\pi/2} = e^{i3\pi/2} - e^{i\pi/2}$$

$$= (\cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{2}) - (\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2})$$

$$= (0 + i(-1)) - (0 + i(1)) = -2i$$

② Show that  $\int_C \log z dz = 2\pi i$  where  $C$  is the unit circle in  $z$ -plane ( $xy$  plane)

Sol:

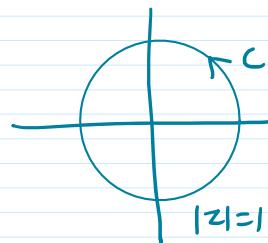
$$I = \int_C \log z dz$$

put  $z = e^{i\theta}$

$$dz = ie^{i\theta} d\theta$$

$$I = \int_0^{2\pi} \log e^{i\theta} ie^{i\theta} d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} i\theta ie^{i\theta} d\theta$$



$$\log e^{i\theta} = i\theta \log e \\ = i\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} i\theta e^{i\theta} d\theta \\
 &= i^2 \int_0^{2\pi} \theta e^{i\theta} d\theta \quad \text{Integrate } -i\theta \\
 &= i^2 \left[ \theta \left( \frac{e^{i\theta}}{i} \right) - (1) \left( \frac{e^{i\theta}}{i^2} \right) \right]_0^{2\pi} \\
 &= \left[ i\theta e^{i\theta} - e^{i\theta} \right]_0^{2\pi} \\
 &= \left\{ i 2\pi e^{i2\pi} - e^{i2\pi} \right\} - \left\{ 0 - e^{i0} \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ i 2\pi - 1 \right\} - \left\{ 0 - 1 \right\} = 2\pi i
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{cases} e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \\ = 1 + i(0) \\ = 1 \\ e^{i2\pi} = \cos 2\pi + i \sin 2\pi \\ = 1 + i(0) \\ = 1 \end{cases}$$

③ Evaluate  $\int_C \frac{dz}{(z-4)^2}$  where  $C$  is  $|z-4|=3$

Sol: put  $z-4 = 3e^{i\theta}$   
 $dz = 3ie^{i\theta} d\theta$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{3ie^{i\theta} d\theta}{(3e^{i\theta})^2} \\
 &= i \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{3e^{i\theta} d\theta}{(3e^{i\theta})^2} = i \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{-1}{(3e^{i\theta})} d\theta = i \frac{-1}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-i\theta} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{i}{3} \left[ \frac{-1}{-1} \right]_0^{2\pi} \\
 &= \frac{1}{-19 \cdot 3^{19}} \left[ \frac{-1}{-1} \right]_0^{2\pi} = \frac{-1}{19 \cdot 3^{19}} \left[ e^{-i28\pi} - e^0 \right] \\
 &= \frac{-1}{19 \cdot 3^{19}} \left[ (\cos 38\pi - i \sin 38\pi) - (\cos 0 - i \sin 0) \right] \\
 &= \frac{-1}{19 \cdot 3^{19}} \left[ (1-i(0)) - (1-i(0)) \right] = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

K.W  
Q.① Evaluate  $\int_C \frac{az+3}{z^2} dz$  where  $C$  is

- Ⓐ upper half of the circle  $|z|=2$
- Ⓑ lower half " "
- Ⓒ the whole circle " "

⑥ The whole circle

⑦ Evaluate  $\int_C (\bar{z} + 2z) dz$  where  $C$  is  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$

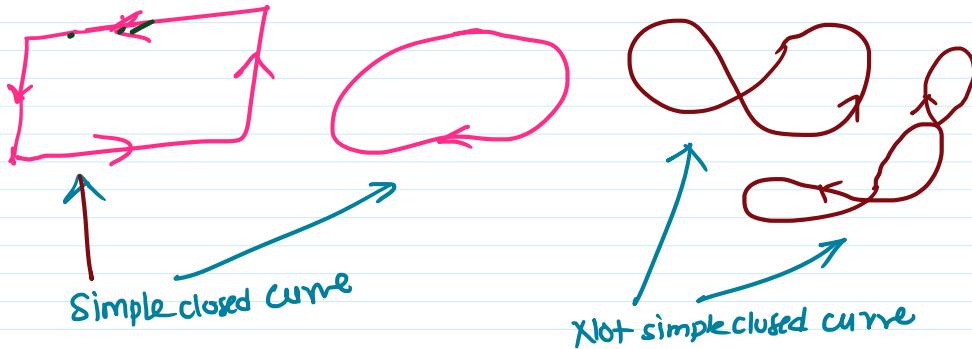
$$\bar{z} =$$

$$|z|=1 \quad z = e^{i\theta} \quad dz = i e^{i\theta} d\theta$$

$$\bar{z} = e^{-i\theta}$$

## Simple closed curve :

If a curve does not intersect itself twice then it is called simple curve (Jordan curve)



## Simply connected Region :

A region  $R$  is simply connected if every closed curve in the region encloses points of the region  $R$



simply connected Region

↑ Region without hole



Not simply connected

↑ Region with hole

## Cauchy's Integral Theorem

If  $f(z)$  is analytic inside and on a closed curve  $C$  of a simply connected Region  $R$  and its derivative  $f'(z)$  is continuous then

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = 0$$



## Cauchy's Integral formula

If  $f(z)$  is analytic inside on a closed curve  $C$  of a simply connected Region  $R$  and if  $z_0$  is any point within  $C$  then

$$\int_C \frac{f(z)}{z-z_0} dz = 2\pi i f(z_0)$$



Note:

$$\int_C \frac{f(z)}{(z-z_0)^n} dz = \frac{2\pi i f^{(n-1)}(z_0)}{(n-1)!}$$

e.g.  $\oint_C \frac{e^z}{z^n} dz$  where  $C$  is

e.g.  $\oint_C \frac{e^z}{z-3} dz$  where  $C$  is  $|z|=4$

eg.  $\oint_C \frac{e^z}{z-3} dz$  where  $C$  is  $|z|=1$

Sol: we have  $z-3=0$   
 $z=3$  

$\therefore f(z)$  is analytic inside & on  $C$   
 $\therefore$  By Cauchy's Integral Thm  
 $\oint_C \frac{e^z}{z-3} dz = 0$

eg.  $\oint_C \frac{e^z}{z-3} dz$  where  $C$  is  $|z|=4$

Sol:  
We have  $z-3=0$   
 $z=3$  

$z=3$  lies inside  $C$   
 $\therefore$  By Cauchy's Integral formula

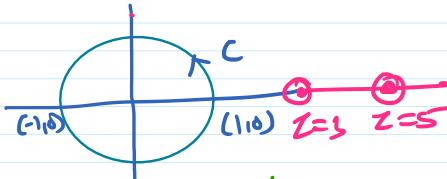
$$\begin{aligned}\oint_C \frac{f(z)}{z-3} dz &= 2\pi i f(3) \\ \oint_C \frac{e^z}{z-3} dz &= 2\pi i f(3) = 2\pi i e^3 \\ &= 2\pi e^3 i\end{aligned}$$

$f(z) = e^z$   
 $f(3) = e^3$

① Evaluate  $\oint_C \frac{z^2+2z}{(z-3)(z-5)} dz$  where  $C$  is  
(a)  $|z|=1$   
(b)  $|z|=4$

Sol: We have  $(z-3)(z-5)=0$   
 $z=3, 5$

(a) When  $C$  is  $|z|=1$

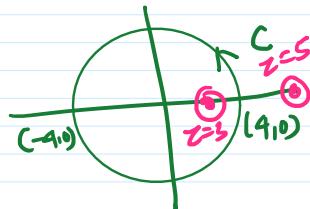


$\therefore z=3, 5$  lies outside  $C$   
 $\therefore f(z)$  is analytic inside and on  $C$   
 $\therefore$  By Cauchy's Integral Thm.

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = 0$$

$$\oint_C \frac{z^2+2z}{(z-3)(z-5)} dz = 0$$

(b) When  $C$  is  $|z|=4$



$z=3$  lies inside  $C$   
 $\therefore f(z)$  is analytic inside and on  $C$

$\therefore$  By Cauchy's Integral Form.

$$\oint_C \frac{f(z)}{z-3} dz = 2\pi i f(3)$$

$$\oint_C \frac{z^2+2z}{(z-3)(z-5)} dz = 2\pi i f(3)$$

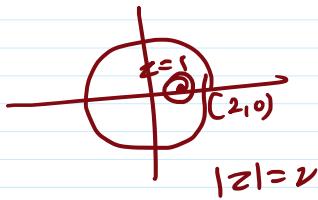
$$\begin{aligned}\oint_C \frac{z^2+2z}{z-3} dz &= 2\pi i f(3) \\ &= 2\pi i \left(\frac{-15}{2}\right) \\ &= -15\pi i\end{aligned}$$

Here  $f(z) = \frac{z^2+2z}{z-5}$   
 $f(3) = \frac{3^2+2(3)}{3-5} = -\frac{15}{2}$

Ans.  $\int e^{8z} dz$   $\perp$  when  $|z|=2$

(3) Evaluate  $\oint$

Sol: We have  $(z-1)^4 = 0$   
 $z=1$



$\Rightarrow z=1$  lies inside  $C$

$\therefore f(z)$  is analytic inside & on  $C$

$\Rightarrow$  By Cauchy's Integral formula

$$\oint_C \frac{f(z) dz}{(z-z_0)^n} = \frac{2\pi i f^{(n-1)}(z_0)}{(n-1)!}$$

$$\oint_C \frac{e^{2z}}{(z-1)^4} dz = \frac{2\pi i f^{(3)}(1)}{3!} \quad \text{---} \oplus$$

Now  $f(z) = e^{2z}$   
 $f'(z) = 2e^{2z}$   
 $f''(z) = 4e^{2z}$   
 $f'''(z) = 8e^{2z}$   
 $f^{(4)}(z) = 8e^{2z}$

$$\therefore f^{(3)}(1) = 8e^{2 \times 1} = 8e^2$$

$\therefore$  from  $\oplus$ , we get  
 $\oint_C \frac{e^{2z}}{(z-1)^4} dz = \frac{2\pi i \cdot 8e^2}{6} = \frac{8\pi i e^2}{3}$

(4) Evaluate  $\oint_C \frac{\sin^6 z}{(z-\frac{\pi}{6})^3} dz$  where  $C$  is  $|z|=1$

Sol:

$$\oint_C \frac{f(z)}{(z-z_0)^n} dz = \frac{2\pi i f^{(n-1)}(z_0)}{(n-1)!}$$

$$\frac{21\pi i}{16}$$

$$\oint_C \frac{\sin^6 z}{(z-\frac{\pi}{6})^3} dz = \frac{2\pi i f^{(2)}(\frac{\pi}{6})}{2!} = \pi i f^{(2)}\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) \quad \text{---} *$$

$$\int_C \overbrace{(z-\frac{\pi}{6})^3}^{\frac{1}{2!}} dz$$

$$f(z) = \sin^6 z$$

$$f'(z) = 6 \sin^5 z \cos z$$

$$f''(z) = 6 \left[ \sin^5 z (-\sin z) + \cos z (5 \sin^4 z \cos z) \right]$$

$$f''(\frac{\pi}{6}) = 6 \left[ (\frac{1}{2})^5 (-\frac{1}{2}) + (\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}) \left( 5 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \right) \right]$$

$$= 6 \left[ -\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^6 + 5 \times \frac{3}{2^6} \right] = \frac{6}{2^6} \left[ -1 + 15 \right] = \frac{6 \times 14}{2^6}$$

$$= \frac{\cancel{6} \times 14}{\cancel{64}} \overset{3}{=} \frac{21}{16}$$

from  $\textcircled{*}$ , we get

$$\int_C \frac{\sin^5 z dz}{(z-\frac{\pi}{6})^3} = \pi i \left( \frac{21}{16} \right) = \frac{21 \pi i}{16}$$

# Taylor's & Laurent's Series

If  $C_1$  &  $C_2$  are two concentric circles of radius  $r_1$  &  $r_2$  with centre at  $z_0$  and if  $f(z)$  is analytic on  $C_1$  &  $C_2$  and in the annular region  $R$  between two circles then

for any point  $z$  in  $R$

$$f(z) = \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z-z_0)^n}_{\text{Analytic part/ Regular part}} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n (z-z_0)^{-n}}_{\text{principal part.}} - *$$

$$= [a_0 + a_1(z-z_0) + a_2(z-z_0)^2 + a_3(z-z_0)^3 + \dots]$$

$$+ \left[ \frac{b_1}{z-z_0} + \frac{b_2}{(z-z_0)^2} + \frac{b_3}{(z-z_0)^3} + \dots \right]$$

## Some Useful Series

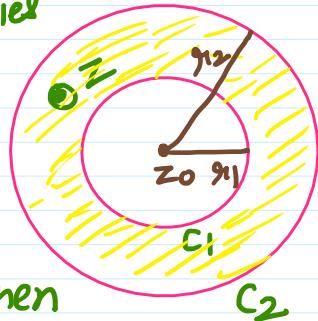
$$\textcircled{1} \quad e^z = 1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^3}{3!} + \dots, |z| < \infty$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \sin z = z - \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} - \frac{z^7}{7!} + \dots, |z| < \infty$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \sinh z = z + \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} + \frac{z^7}{7!} + \dots, |z| < \infty$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \cos z = 1 - \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^4}{4!} - \frac{z^6}{6!} + \dots, |z| < \infty$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \cosh z = 1 + z^2 + z^4 + z^6 + \dots, |z| < \infty$$



$$⑥ \log(1+z) = z - \frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{3} - \frac{z^4}{4} + \dots, |z| < 1$$

$$⑦ \frac{1}{1+z} = 1 - z + z^2 - z^3 + z^4 - \dots, |z| < 1$$

$$⑧ \frac{1}{1-z} = 1 + z + z^2 + z^3 + z^4 + \dots, |z| < 1$$

① Obtain Laurent's series for  $f(z) = z^3 e^{1/z}$  about  $z=0$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: } f(z) &= z^3 e^{1/z} \\ &= z^3 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^2}{2!} + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3}{3!} + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^4}{4!} + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^5}{5!} + \dots \right] \\ e^0 &= 1 + 0 + \frac{0^2}{2!} + \frac{0^3}{3!} + \frac{0^4}{4!} + \dots \\ &= z^3 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{2z^2} + \frac{1}{6z^3} + \frac{1}{24z^4} + \frac{1}{120z^5} + \dots \right] \\ &= \underbrace{z^3 + z^2 + \frac{z}{2}}_{\text{Analytic part}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{24z} + \frac{1}{120z^2}}_{\text{principal part}} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

② Obtain Laurent's series for  $f(z) = \frac{e^{3z}}{(z-1)^3}$  about  $z=1$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: } f(z) &= \frac{e^{3z}}{(z-1)^3} \\ &= \frac{e^{3(z-1+1)}}{(z-1)^3} = \frac{e^{3(z-1)+3}}{(z-1)^3} = \frac{e^3 \cdot e^{3(z-1)}}{(z-1)^3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \overline{(z-1)^3} \quad (z-1)^5 \quad (z-1)^7 \\
 = & \frac{e^3}{(z-1)^3} e^{3(z-1)} \\
 = & \frac{e^3}{(z-1)^3} \left[ 1 + 3(z-1) + \frac{(3(z-1))^2}{2!} + \frac{(3(z-1))^3}{3!} + \frac{(3(z-1))^4}{4!} + \dots \right] \\
 = & e^3 \left[ \frac{1}{(z-1)^3} + \frac{3}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{3^2}{2(z-1)} + \frac{3^3}{6} + \frac{3^4(z-1)}{24} + \dots \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

③ Obtain Laurent's expansion of  $f(z) = (z-3) \sin\left(\frac{1}{z+2}\right)$  about  $z=-2$ .

Sol:

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(z) &= (z-3) \sin\left(\frac{1}{z+2}\right) \\
 &= (z+2-5) \sin\left(\frac{1}{z+2}\right) \\
 &= (z+2) \sin\left(\frac{1}{z+2}\right) - 5 \sin\left(\frac{1}{z+2}\right) \\
 &= (z+2) \left[ \frac{1}{z+2} - \frac{\left(\frac{1}{z+2}\right)^3}{3!} + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{z+2}\right)^5}{5!} - \dots \right] \\
 &\quad - 5 \left[ \frac{1}{z+2} - \frac{\left(\frac{1}{z+2}\right)^3}{3!} + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{z+2}\right)^5}{5!} - \dots \right] \\
 &= \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{3!(z+2)^2} + \frac{1}{5!(z+2)^4} - \dots \right] \\
 &\quad - 5 \left[ \frac{1}{z+2} - \frac{1}{3!(z+2)^3} + \frac{1}{5!(z+2)^5} - \dots \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

## \* Residue Theorem \*

Consider the Laurent's series Expansion of  $f(z)$  at  $z=z_0$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z-z_0)^n + \frac{b_1}{z-z_0} + \frac{b_2}{(z-z_0)^2} + \frac{b_3}{(z-z_0)^3} + \dots$$

$\leftarrow$  Analytic part  $\rightarrow$  ↑ principle part  $\uparrow$   
Infinite terms

If principal part contains infinite terms then  $z_0$  is called Isolated essential singularity

$$\textcircled{2} \quad f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z-z_0)^n + \frac{b_1}{z-z_0} + \frac{b_2}{(z-z_0)^2} + \dots + \frac{b_m}{(z-z_0)^m}$$

$\leftarrow$  Analytic part  $\rightarrow$  ↑ principle part  $\uparrow$   
finite terms

If principal part contains finite term then  $z_0$  is called pole of order  $m$ .

The pole of order 1 is called simple pole

$$\textcircled{3} \quad f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z-z_0)^n + (\text{No principal part})$$

$z_0$  is called removable singularity if it does not contain principal part.

4 Residue:

The coefficient of  $\frac{1}{z-z_0}$  is called residue in Laurent's series expansion.

\* Calculation of Residue out Poles \*

# Calculating Residue at Poles

Pole of order 1 (simple pole)	Pole of order $m$
$\text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z=z_0 = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} (z-z_0) f(z)$	$\text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z=z_0 = \frac{1}{(m-1)!} \lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} \frac{d^{m-1}}{dz^{m-1}} ((z-z_0)^m f(z))$

## Cauchy's Residue Theorem:

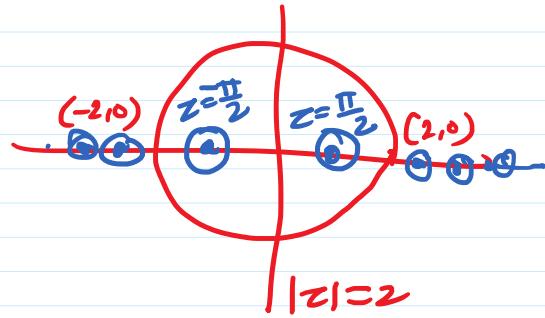
If  $f(z)$  is analytic inside & on a simple closed curve  $C$ , except at finite no. of isolated points  $z_0, z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n$  then

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i (\text{sum of Residues at } z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n)$$



① Evaluate  $\oint_C \frac{dz}{\cos z}$  where  $C$  is  $|z|=2$  by Residue theorem.

Sol: We have  $\cos z = 0$   
 $z = \cos^{-1} 0$   
 $z = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$



$$z = \left\{ \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \pm \frac{3\pi}{2}, \pm \frac{5\pi}{2}, \dots \right\}$$

$\therefore z = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  are simple poles (pole of order 1)

(a) Residue at  $z = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z = z_0 = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} (z - z_0) f(z)$$

$$\text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z = \frac{\pi}{2} = \lim_{z \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \left( z - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \frac{1}{\cos z}$$

$$= \lim_{z \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{z - \frac{\pi}{2}}{\cos z} \left[ \frac{0}{0} \right] \quad (\text{L'Hopital})$$

$$= \lim_{z \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{-\sin z}$$

$$= \frac{1}{-\sin \frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{1}{-1} = -1$$

(b) Residue of  $f(z)$  at  $z = -\frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z = z_0 = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} (z - z_0) f(z)$$

$$\text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z = -\frac{\pi}{2} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2}} \left( z + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \frac{1}{\cos z}$$

$$= \lim_{z \rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{z + \frac{\pi}{2}}{\cos z} \left[ \frac{0}{0} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{z \rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{-\sin z} = \frac{1}{-\sin(-\frac{\pi}{2})} = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

$\therefore$  By Residue Thm.

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i \text{ (sum of residue)}$$

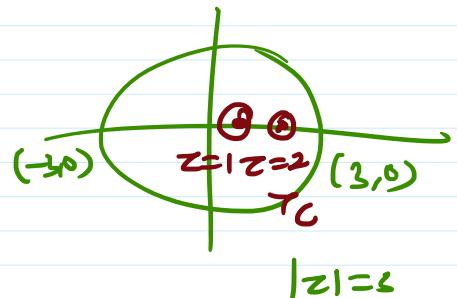
$$\oint_C \frac{dz}{\cos z} = 2\pi i (-1+1) = 0$$

(Q) Evaluate by Residue Theorem  $\int_C \frac{z^2 dz}{(z-1)^2(z-2)}$  where  
 $C$  is  $|z|=2$

Sol: We have

$$(z-1)^2(z-2) = 0$$

$$z=1, 1, z=2$$



$\therefore z=1$  is pole of order 2.

Also,  $z=2$  is pole of order 1 (simple pole)

Also,  $z=1, 2$  lies inside  $C$ .

(Q) Residue at simple pole ( $z=2$ )

$$\text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z=z_0 = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} (z-z_0) f(z)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z=2 &= \lim_{z \rightarrow 2} (z-2) \frac{z^2}{(z-1)^2(z-2)} \\ &= \lim_{z \rightarrow 2} \frac{z^2}{(z-1)^2} = \frac{2^2}{(2-1)^2} = 4 \end{aligned}$$

(Q) Residue at Pole of order  $m$

$$\text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z=z_0 = \frac{1}{(m-1)!} \lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} \frac{d^{m-1}}{dz^{m-1}} ((z-z_0)^m f(z))$$

Here  $m=2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Res. of } f(z) \text{ at } z=1 &= \frac{1}{(2-1)!} \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{d}{dz} \left( \frac{(z-1)^2}{(z-1)^2(z-2)} \right) \\
 &= \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{d}{dz} \left( \frac{z^2}{z-2} \right) \\
 &= \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{(z-2)(2z) - z^2(1)}{(z-2)^2} \\
 &= \frac{(1-2)(2 \times 1) - (1)^2(1)}{(1-2)^2} \\
 &= -\frac{2-1}{1} = -3
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  By Residue Thm.

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i (\text{sum of residues})$$

$$\oint_C \frac{z^2}{(z-1)^2(z-2)} dz = 2\pi i (4-3) = 2\pi i$$

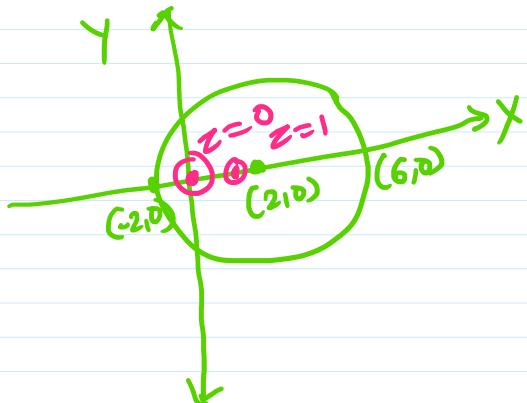
③ Using Residue Theorem evaluate

$$\oint_C \frac{\sin(\pi z^2) + \cos(\pi z^2)}{z-z^2} dz \text{ where } C \text{ is } |z-2|=4$$

sol: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 z-z^2 &= 0 \\
 z(1-z) &= 0 \\
 z=0, 1-z=0 & \\
 z=0, z=1 &
 \end{aligned}$$

$z=0, 1$  lies inside  $C$



$z=0, 1$  both are simple pole

Res. of  $f(z)$  at simple

$$\text{Res. of } f(z) = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} (z - z_0) f(z)$$

at  $z = z_0$

(1) Res. of  $f(z) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} (z-0) \frac{\sin(\pi z^2) + \cos(\pi z^2)}{z-z^2}$

at  $z = 0$

$$= \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(\pi z^2) + \cos(\pi z^2)}{(1-z)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(0) + \cos(0)}{1-0} = \frac{0+1}{1} = 1$$

(2) Res. of  $f(z) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (-1) \frac{\sin(\pi z^2) + \cos(\pi z^2)}{z-z^2}$

at  $z = 1$

$$= \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1) \frac{\sin(\pi z^2) + \cos(\pi z^2)}{z(1-z)}$$
 ~~$= \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1) \frac{\sin(\pi z^2) + \cos(\pi z^2)}{-z(z-1)}$~~ 

$$= \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{\sin(\pi z^2) + \cos(\pi z^2)}{-z}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \pi + \cos \pi}{-1} = \frac{0-1}{-1} = 1$$

? By Residue thm.

$$\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i (\text{sum of residues})$$

$$\oint \frac{\sin(\pi z^2) + \cos(\pi z^2)}{z} dz = 2\pi i (1+1)$$

$$c \quad z^{-z} = 4\pi i$$

~~✓~~